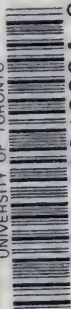


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00818394 9

POTTER'S
CYCLOPÆDIA
OF
BOTANICAL DRUGS
& PREPARATIONS



LIBRARY
~~~~~  
ONTARIO COLLEGE  
OF  
PHARMACY

No. 886



R. O. HURST LIBRARY

FACULTY OF PHARMACY  
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO





1011  
4368

# POTTER'S CYCLOPÆDIA

OF

BOTANICAL DRUGS  
AND PREPARATIONS

By R. C. WREN

ONTARIO

COLLEGE OF PHARMACY

— 44 GERRARD ST. E.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED TORONTO,

—

PUBLISHED BY

POTTER & CLARKE, 60, 62, & 64, ARTILLERY LANE,  
LONDON, E.



LONDON :  
PRINTED BY COOPER AND BUDD, LTD.,  
PECKHAM, S.E.

*G. E. Libbert*



## PREFACE.

---

For many years there has been a demand for a work which would, in a concise and matter of fact manner, be a guide to all who use Botanical Drugs. Those engaged in Medical and Pharmaceutical pursuits are so often called upon to give particulars regarding the use and employment of Herbs, Roots, Barks, &c., that a work of this character might be considered indispensable; but until the present volume saw the light, no book claiming any degree of completeness has been available. Potter's Cyclopædia is issued in the hope that it may fill the gap, and in doing so be of genuine service to all interested in Medical Botany.

Briefly, its aim is to supply in a small compass the Common and Botanical title of every Herb in general use, together with its synonyms, action, preparations, and doses. The list of synonyms is the result of personal experience, combined with that of the writers of

many books—ancient and modern—and it should be of great value.

An index to the therapeutic action of Botanical Drugs is added, one of Books bearing on the subject, and another of standard compounds of a Herbal character. The last is a compilation entirely, and we desire here to thank the publishers of various books from which they have been taken for their permission to reprint the formulas given.

The worth of a book of this kind depends very much upon the comprehensiveness and general arrangement of its index, and every endeavour has been made to put this in up-to-date form. The mistake of placing it at the end of the book has been avoided, and by means of the employment of distinguishing types, the whole of about 3,000 Common, Botanical, and Synonymous names are given in one complete reference.

R. C. W.

# CONTENTS.

---

|                                |    |    |    |    |    |    |        |
|--------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|
| Index to Cyclopædia            | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | vii—xl |
| Cyclopædia                     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1—172  |
| Forms of Botanical Medicines   |    |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | 173    |
| Doses and their Equivalents    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 176    |
| Index of Receipts              | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 177    |
| Herbal Compounds (Continental) |    |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | 194    |
| Index of Therapeutic Action    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 200    |
| Index of Books                 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 203    |
| Additions                      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 206    |



# INDEX TO CYCLOPÆDIA.

---

Common Names are in Capitals, as in ACACIA.

Botanical Names are in Italics, as in *Acacia arabica*.

Synonyms are in Roman type, as in Acacia, False.

---

- |                                       |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>Abelmoschus moschatus</i> , 108    | <i>Aesculus Hippocastanum</i> , 77 |
| <i>Abies Americana</i> , 153          | <i>Aethusa Cynapium</i> , 62       |
| <i>Abies Canadensis</i> , 121         | African Pepper, 34                 |
| <i>Abrus precatorius</i> , 85         | African Saffron, 134               |
| ABSCESS ROOT, 1                       | AGAR-AGAR, 2                       |
| <i>Absinthium vulgare</i> , 169       | AGARIC, 3                          |
| ACACIA, 1                             | Agaric, Larch, 3                   |
| <i>Acacia arabica</i> , 207           | Agaric, Purgine, 3                 |
| <i>Acacia Catechu</i> , 34            | Agaric, White, 3                   |
| Acacia, False, 96                     | <i>Agrimonia Eupatoria</i> , 3     |
| Acacia, Gum, 1                        | AGRIMONY, 3                        |
| <i>Acacia Senegal</i> , 1             | AGRIMONY, HEMP, 74                 |
| <i>Acacia vera</i> , 207              | <i>Agropyrum repens</i> , 49       |
| <i>Acer rubrum</i> , 100              | <i>Ailanthus glandulosa</i> , 157  |
| <i>Achillea millefolium</i> , 170     | Ailanto, 157                       |
| ACONITE, 1                            | <i>Ajuga Chamaepitys</i> , 70      |
| <i>Aconitum Napellus</i> , 1          | <i>Ajuga reptans</i> , 206         |
| <i>Acorus Calamus</i> , 28            | <i>Alchemilla arvensis</i> , 115   |
| <i>Actaea racemosa</i> , 43           | <i>Alchemilla vulgaris</i> , 89    |
| <i>Adansonia dentata</i> , 11         | ALDER, BLACK, 3                    |
| Adatodai, 98                          | Alder, Buckthorn, 23               |
| ADDER'S TONGUE, 2                     | Alder, Common, 152                 |
| ADDER'S TONGUE, ENGLISH, 206          | Alder, Red, 152                    |
| Adderwort, 16                         | Alder, Smooth, 152                 |
| <i>Adhatoda vasica</i> , 98           | Alder, Spotted, 168                |
| <i>Adiantum aureum</i> , 98           | ALDER, TAG, 152                    |
| <i>Adiantum Capillus Veneris</i> , 98 | Alehoof, 70                        |
| <i>Adonis vernalis</i> , 74           | <i>Aletris farinosa</i> , 159      |
| ADRUE, 2                              | Alexandrian Senna, 141             |
| Adulsa, 98                            | Alhenna, 75                        |
| <i>Aegle Marmalos</i> , 9             | Alicante Saffron, 134              |
| <i>Aegopodium podagaria</i> , 69      | <i>Alisma plantago</i> , 164       |

- ALKANET, 4  
*Alkanna tinctoria*, 4  
 Alkekengi, 167  
 Allheal, 170  
*Allium Ascalonicum*, 141  
*Allium Ceba*, 111  
*Allium sativum*, 65  
 ALLSPICE, 4  
*Alnus rubra*, 152  
*Alnus serrulata*, 152  
*Aloe Chinensis*, 4  
*Aloe ferox*, 4  
*Aloe Perryi*, 4  
*Aloe spicata*, 4  
*Aloe vera*, 4  
 ALOES, 4  
 Aloes, Barbados, 4  
 Aloes, Cape, 4  
 Aloes, Socotrine, 4  
*Alpinia officinarum*, 64  
*Alsine media*, 38  
 ALSTONIA BARK, 4  
*Alstonia constricta*, 4  
*Alstonia scholaris*, 54  
*Althaea officinalis*, 101  
*Althaea rosea*, 76  
 Alumroot, 50  
*Amaracus*, 101  
 AMARANTH, 5  
*Amaranthus hypochondriacus*, 5  
*Amaranthus melancholicus*, 207  
 AMERICAN CENTAURY, 36  
 AMERICAN COLOMBO, 45  
 AMERICAN CROSSWORT, 51  
 AMERICAN FIVE-LEAF-GRASS, 61  
 American Greek Valerian, 1  
 AMERICAN HELLEBORE, 73  
 American Horsemint, 78  
 AMERICAN IVY, 83  
 American Larch, 152  
 AMERICAN LIVERWORT, 94  
 AMERICAN PENNYROYAL, 117  
 AMERICAN PULSATILLA, 127  
 American Saffron, 134  
 AMERICAN SARSAPARILLA, 136  
 American Spikenard, 146  
 American Valerian, 89  
 American Wormseed, 169  
 AMMONIAC, 5  
 Ammoniac, Gum, 5  
*Amomum Curcuma*, 158  
*Ampelopsis quinquefolia*, 83  
*Amygdalus Persica*, 115  
*Anacardium occidentale*, 33  
*Anacyclus Pyrethrum*, 116  
*Anagallis arvensis*, 120  
*Anamirta paniculata*, 42  
*Anchusa tinctoria*, 4  
*Andira Araroba*, 67  
*Andira inermis*, 25  
*Andromeda arborea*, 145  
*Anemone hepatica*, 94  
*Anemone Ludoviciana*, 127  
 Anemone, Meadow, 127  
*Anemone Nuttalliana*, 127  
*Anemone patens*, 127  
*Anemone pratensis*, 127  
*Anemone Pulsatilla*, 127  
*Anethum graveolens*, 54  
 ANGELICA, 5  
*Angelica atropurpurea*, 5  
 Angelica, Garden, 207  
*Angelica officinalis*, 207  
 ANGUSTURA, TRUE, 6  
*Anhalonium Lewinii*, 104  
 Anisa stellata, 148  
 Anise, 6  
 Anise, Chinese, 148  
 ANISEED, 6  
 ANNATTO, 6  
 Annotta, 6  
*Anthemis Cotula*, 103  
*Anthemis nobilis*, 36  
*Anthemis Pyrethrum*, 116  
*Anthoxanthum odoratum*, 160  
 Antirrhinum, 62



- Apium graveolens*, 35  
*Apium petroselinum*, 114  
*Apocynum androsaemifolium*, 17  
*Apocynum cannabinum*, 30  
 APPLE, BALSAM, 10  
 APPLE, BITTER, 16  
 Apple, May, 99  
 Apple, Thorn, 150  
 Apple, Wonder, 10  
 Arabic, Gum, 1  
*Aralia nudicaulis*, 136  
*Aralia quinquefolia*, 67  
*Aralia racemosa*, 146  
 Araroba, 67  
 Arbor Vitæ, 155  
 ARBUTUS, TRAILING, 6  
 Archil, 94  
*Arctium Lappa*, 24  
*Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi*, 159  
*Areca Catechu*, 7  
 ARECA NUT, 7  
 Arillus Myristicæ, 97  
*Arisaema triphyllum*, 162  
*Aristolochia Clematidis*, 207  
*Aristolochia longa*, 16  
*Aristolochia Serpentina*, 144  
 ARNICA, 7  
*Arnica montana*, 7  
 Arnotta, 6  
 ARRACH, 7  
 Arrach, Stinking, 7  
 ARROWROOT, 8  
 Arrowroot, Bermuda, 8  
 Arrowroot, Brazilian, 154  
 Arrowroot, Natal, 8  
 Arrowroot, St. Vincent, 8  
 Arrowwood, Indian, 161  
 Arsesmart, 143  
*Artanthe elongata*, 102  
*Artemisia Abrotanum*, 146  
*Artemisia Absinthium*, 170  
*Artemisia Lercheana*, 170  
*Artemisia maritima*, 170  
*Artemisia pauciflora*, 170  
*Artemisia vulgaris*, 107  
*Arum maculatum*, 52  
*Arum triphyllum*, 162  
 Arusa, 98  
 ASAFETIDA, 8  
 Asafoetida, Gum, 8  
 ASARABACCA, 8  
*Asarum Canadense*, 66  
*Asarum Europæum*, 8  
*Asclepias incarnata*, 152  
*Asclepias tuberosa*, 123  
 ASH, 8  
 Ash, Bitter, 128  
 Ash, Common, 8  
 Ash, European, 8  
 ASH, MOUNTAIN, 105  
 ASH, PRICKLY, 126  
 ASH, WAFER, 161  
 Ash, Weeping, 8  
 Ashweed, 69  
 ASPARAGUS, 9  
*Asparagus officinalis*, 9  
 Aspen, Quaking, 125  
*Asperula odorata*, 169  
*Aspidium Filix-mas*, 99  
*Aspidosperma*  
     *Quebracho-blanca*, 128  
*Asplenium Scolopendrium*, 208  
*Asplenium trichomanes*, 72 & 208  
 Asthmaweed, 58  
*Astragalus gummifer*, 157  
*Atropa Belladonna*, 13  
 Australian Quinine, 4  
 Ava, 86  
 Ava-pepper 86  
*Avena sativa*, 111  
 AVENS, 9  
 Avens, Water, 9  
 Badiana, 148  
 BAEL, 9  
 Bael, Indian, 9

- Bahia Powder, 67  
 Bakas, 98  
 Baldmony, 66  
*Ballota nigra*, 206  
 BALM, 9  
 Balm, Lemon, 9  
 Balm, Mountain, 172  
 Balm, Sweet, 9  
 BALM OF GILEAD, 10  
 BALMONY, 10  
 BALSAM APPLE, 10  
 Balsam Jewelweed, 85  
 BALSAM, PERUVIAN, 118  
 Balsam Styracis, 149  
 BALSAM TOLU, 156  
 Balsam of Capivi, 46  
 Balsam of Copaiba, 46  
 Balsam of Peru, 118  
 Balsamweed, 85  
*Balsamodendron Myrrha*, 109  
 BAMBOO-BRIER, 11  
 BAOBAB, 11  
*Baptisia tinctoria*, 165  
 Barbados Aloes, 4  
 Barbadoes Nut, 119  
 BARBERRY, 11  
 BARK, ALSTONIA, 4  
 Bark, Casca, 137  
 Bark, Cassia, 33  
 Bark, Cinchona, 119  
 Bark, Cusparia, 6  
 BARK, DITA, 54  
 Bark, Hemlock, 121  
 Bark, Mancona, 137  
 Bark, Oak, 110  
 BARK, PERUVIAN, 119  
 BARK, PINUS, 121  
 Bark, Red, 119  
 Bark, Sacred, 31  
 BARK, SASSY, 137  
 Bark, Soap, 144  
 Bark, Sweetwood, 31  
 Bark, Tanner's, 110  
 BARK, WINTER'S, 167  
 Bark, Winter's, True, 167  
 Bark, Worm, 26  
 Barks, Seven, 79  
 BARLEY, 12  
*Barosma betulina*, 22  
 Barra Gokhru, 25  
 BASIL, 12  
 Basil, Sweet, 12  
 Basil Thyme, 28  
 Basswood, 92  
 Bastard Saffron, 134  
 BAYBERRY, 12  
 Bay, 90  
 Bay, Sweet, 90  
 BEAN, CALABAR, 28  
 Bean, Ordeal, 28  
 BEANS, IGNATIA, 80  
 Beans, St. Ignatius, 80  
 BEANS, TONKA, 156  
 Bearberry, 159  
 Bearsbed, 71  
 BEARSFOOT, 13  
 Bearsweed, 172  
 Bedstraw, Crosswort, 51  
 BEDSTRAW, LADIES', 89  
 Bedstraw, Yellow, 89  
 Bel, 9  
 BELLADONNA, 13  
 Bengal Quince, 9  
 Benjamin, Gum, 14  
 BENNE, 13  
 Bennet, Herb, 9  
 BENZOIN, 14  
 Benzoin, Gum, 14  
 Benzoin, Siam, 14  
 Benzoin, Sumatra, 14  
*Berberis aquifolium*, 106  
*Berberis vulgaris*, 11  
 Berbery, 11  
 Bergamot, Wild, 78  
 Bermuda Arrowroot, 8  
 Berries, Fish, 42

Berries, Indian, 42  
 Berry, Checker, 147  
 Berry, Deer, 147  
 Berry, Partridge, 147  
 Berry, Pigeon, 123  
 Berry, Scarlet, 17  
 Berry, Winter, 3  
 Betel Nut, 7  
 BETHROOT, 14  
*Betonica aquatica*, 162  
*Betonica officinalis*, 168  
 BETONY, WATER, 162  
 BETONY, WOOD, 168  
*Betula alba*, 16  
*Betula lenta*, 15  
 Bigarade Orange, 112  
*Bignonia Caroba*, 31  
 BILBERRIES, 15  
 Bilfoil, 158  
 BIRCH, BLACK, 15  
 Birch, Cherry, 15  
 BIRCH, EUROPEAN, 16  
 Birch, Mahogany, 15  
 Birch, Sweet, 15  
 Birch, White, 16  
 Bird Pepper, 34  
 Birdlime Mistletoe, 105  
 Birds' Nest, 165  
 Birthroot, 14  
 BIRTHWORT, 16  
 Bishop's Leaves, 162  
 Bishop's-wort, 168  
 BISTORT, 16  
 BITTER APPLE, 16  
 Bitter Ash, 128  
 Bitter Clover, 36  
 Bitter Cucumber, 16  
 Bitter-herb, 10  
 BITTER ORANGE, 112  
 BITTER ROOT, 17  
 BITTER SWEET, 17  
 Bitter Wood, 128  
*Bixa Orellana*, 6

BLACK ALDER, 3  
 BLACKBERRY, 17  
 BLACK BIRCH, 15  
 BLACK BRYONY, 22  
 Black Catechu, 34  
 BLACK COHOSH, 43  
 BLACK CURRANT, 18  
 Black Elder, 56  
 BLACK HAW, 18  
 BLACK HELLEBORE, 73  
 BLACK HOREHOUND, 207  
 Black Indian Hemp, 30  
 Black Larch, 153  
 Black Locust, 96  
 Black Mulberry, 107  
 Black Pepper, 117  
 BLACK ROOT, 18  
 Black Sampson, 56  
 Black Snakeroot, 43  
 BLACK WALNUT, 162  
 BLACK WILLOW, 166  
 Blackeye Root, 22  
 Bladder Fucus, 19  
 BLADDERWRACK, 19  
 Blanket Herb, 108  
 Blazing Star, 159  
 Blessed Thistle, 76  
 BLOOD ROOT, 19  
 Blooming Spurge, 147  
 Bluebottle, 47  
 Bluebow, 47  
 BLUE COHOSH, 44  
 BLUE FLAG, 19  
 Blue Gum Tree, 58  
 BLUE MALLOW, 20  
 Blue Violet, 160  
 Blueweed, 24  
 Bogbean, 23  
 Bognut, 23  
 BOLDO, 20  
 Boldu, 20  
*Boletus Laricis*, 3  
 BONESET, 20

- BORAGE, 20  
*Borago officinalis*, 20  
 Bottlebrush, 79  
 Bouncing-Bet, 144  
 BOXWOOD, 21  
 Brake, Buckhorn, 166  
 Brake Root, 124  
 Bramble, 17  
 Brandy Mint, 118  
*Brassica alba*, 108  
*Brassica nigra*, 108  
*Brayera anthelmintica*, 88  
 Brazil Powder, 67  
 Brazil Tea, 114  
 Brazilian Arrowroot, 154  
 Brazilian Cocoa, 71  
 Breakstone, 115  
 Bridewort, 103  
 Brier, Wild, 55  
 Broadleaved Tea-Tree, 27  
 BROOKLIME, 21  
 BROOM, 21  
 BROOM, BUTCHER'S, 25  
 Broom, Dyer's, 55  
 Broom, Irish, 21  
 Broom Pine, 120  
 Broom, Sweet, 25  
 Broom Tops, 21  
 BROOM-CORN, 22  
 Brownwort, 162  
*Brunfelsia Hopeana*, 99  
*Bryonia alba*, 22  
*Bryonia dioica*, 207  
 BRYONY, BLACK, 22  
 Bryony, Common, 22  
 BRYONY, WHITE, 22  
 Bryony, Wild, 22  
 BUCHU, 22  
 BUCKBEAN, 23  
 Buckhorn Brake, 163  
 BUCKTHORN, 23  
 Buckthorn, Alder, 23  
 BUGLE, 206  
 Bugle, Common, 206  
 Bugle, Sweet, 23  
 Bugle, Water, 23  
 BUGLEWEED, 23  
 BUGLOSS, 24  
 Bugloss, Dyer's, 4  
 Bugloss, Spanish, 4  
 Bugloss, Viper's, 24  
*Bugula*, 206  
 Bullnettle, 78  
 BURDOCK, 24  
 Burnet, Garden, 24  
 BURNET, GREATER, 24  
 Burnet, Lesser, 24  
 Burnet, Salad, 24  
 BURNET SAXIFRAGE, 24  
 Burning Bush, 161  
 BURRA GOKEROO, 25  
 Burrage, 20  
 Burweed, 40  
 Bush, Burning, 161  
 BUTCHER'S BROOM, 25  
 Butcher's Broom, Common, 25  
 BUTTERBUR, 25  
 Butterbur, Common, 25  
 Butterflyweed, 123  
 BUTTERNUT, 25  
 BUTTONBUSH, 26  
 BUTTON SNAKEROOT, 26  
 Buttons, Quaker, 110  
 Buttonwood, 26  
 Caaroba, 31  
 Cabbage, Meadow, 142  
 Cabbage Rose, 132  
 CABBAGE, SKUNK, 142  
 Cabbage, Water, 164  
 CABBAGE-TREE, 26  
 Cabbage-Tree, Jamaica, 26  
 Cabbage-Tree, Yellow, 26  
 CACAO, 27  
*Cactus grandiflorus*, 109  
 Cactus, Sweetscented, 109

- Caffea, 43  
 CAHINCA, 27  
 Cainca, 27  
 CAJEPUT, 27  
 CALABAR BEAN, 28  
 CALAMINT, 28  
 Calamint, Common, 28  
*Calamintha menthifolia*, 28  
*Calamintha Thymus*, 28  
 CALAMUS, 28  
*Calamus Draco*, 55  
*Calendula officinalis*, 100  
 California Feverbush, 60  
 CALIFORNIA LAUREL, 29  
 California Olive, 29  
 California Spicetree, 29  
 CALISAYA, 29  
 CALUMBA, 29  
 Calumbo, 29  
 Camboge, 65  
*Camellia Thea*, 154  
*Camellia theifera*, 154  
 CAMPHOR, 29  
 Camphor, Gum, 29  
 Camphor, Laurel, 29  
*Camphora officinarum*, 29  
 Canada Fleabane, 61  
 Canada Snakeroot, 66  
 CANADIAN HEMP, 30  
 Canadian Moonseed, 171  
 CANCHALAGUA, 30  
 Candleberry, 12  
 CANELLA, 31  
*Canella alba*, 31  
*Cannabis Indica*, 81  
*Cannabis sativa*, 81  
 Cape Aloes, 4  
 Capivi, 46  
 Capivi, Balsam of, 46  
*Capsella bursa-pastoris*, 141  
*Capsicum fastigiatum*, 34  
*Capsicum minimum*, 34  
 Caraghen, 82  
 CARAWAY, 31  
 Caraway Fruit, 31  
 Caraway Seed, 31  
 Cardamom, Malabar, 31  
 Cardamom Seeds, 31  
 CARDAMOMS, 31  
*Carduus benedictus*, 76 & 208  
*Carduus marianus*, 102  
*Carica papaya*, 113  
 CAROBA, 31  
 Carob Tree, 31  
 Carolina Pink, 121  
 Carpenter's Square, 60  
 Carragen, 82  
 Carraghen, 82  
 CARROT, WILD, 165  
*Carthamus tinctorius*, 134  
*Carum Carui*, 31  
*Caryophyllus aromaticus*, 41 & 208  
 Casca Bark, 137  
 CASCARA SAGRADA, 32  
 CASCARILLA, 32  
 CASHEW NUT, 33  
 Cassava Starch, 154  
 CASSIA, 33  
*Cassia acutifolia*, 141  
*Cassia angustifolia*, 141  
 Cassia Bark, 33  
 Cassia lignea, 33  
*Cassuvium pomiferum*, 33  
*Castanea dentata*, 38  
*Castanea vesca*, 38  
*Castanea vulgaris*, 38  
 Castor-Oil Bush, 33  
 CASTOR-OIL PLANT, 33  
 CATECHU, 34  
 Catechu, Black, 34  
 Catechu, Gum, 34  
 Catmint, 34  
 CATNEP, 34  
 Catsfoot, 208  
 Catsbair, 58  
*Caulophyllum thalictroides*, 44



- CAYENNE, 34  
*Ceanothus Americanus*, 130  
 Cedar, False White, 155  
 Cedar, Yellow, 155  
 CEDRON, 35  
 Cedron-Seeds, 35  
 CELANDINE, 35  
 Celandine, Garden, 35  
 Celandine, Lesser, 120  
 Celandine, Small, 120  
 CELERY, 35  
*Centaurea calcitrapa*, 87  
*Centaurea cyanus*, 47  
 CENTAURY, 36  
 CENTAURY, AMERICAN, 36  
 Centory, 36  
 Century, 36  
*Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*, 81  
*Cephalanthus occidentalis*, 26  
*Cerasus serotina*, 165  
*Cerasus Virginiana*, 39  
*Ceratonia siliqua*, 85  
 CEREUS, NIGHTBLOOMING, 109  
*Cetraria Islandica*, 80  
 Cevadilla, 134  
*Chamaelirium luteum*, 159  
 CHAMOMILE, 36  
 Chamomile, Dog, 103  
 CHAMOMILE, GERMAN, 37  
 Chamomile, Roman, 36  
 Chamomile, Spanish, 116  
 Chamomile, Wild, 103  
 Chaulmogra, 37  
 CHAULMOOGRA, 37  
*Chaulmoogra odorata*, 37  
 Chaulmugra, 37  
 Checker Berry, 147  
 Cheeserennet, 89  
 Chekan, 38  
 CHEKEN, 38  
*Chelidonium majus*, 35  
*Chelone glabra*, 10  
*Chenopodium ambrosioides*, 169  
*Chenopodium anthelminticum*, 169  
*Chenopodium olidum*, 7  
 Chequen, 38  
 Cherry Birch, 15  
 CHERRY, CHOKE, 39  
 CHERRY LAUREL, 38  
 CHERRY, WILD, 165  
 CHERRY, WINTER, 167  
 Chervil, Sweet, 39  
 CHESTNUT, 38  
 CHESTNUT, HORSE, 77  
 Chicken-Toe, 50  
 CHICKWEED, 38  
 CHICORY, 39  
 Chillies, 34  
*Chimaphila umbellata*, 122  
 CHINA, 39  
 China Orange, 112  
*China regia*, 29  
 Chinese Anise, 148  
 Chinese Cinnamon, 33  
 Chinese Isinglass, 2  
 Chinese Sumach, 157  
*Chiococca racemosa*, 27  
*Chionanthus Virginica*, 63  
 Chirata, 39  
 Chirayta, 39  
 CHIRETTA, 39  
*Chironia angularis*, 36  
 Chocolate-Tree, 27  
 CHOKE CHERRY, 39  
*Chondodendron tomentosum*, 114  
*Chondrus crispus*, 82  
 Chopnut, 28  
 Christmas Rose, 73  
*Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium*, 116  
*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*, 113  
*Chrysanthemum Roseum*, 116  
 Chrysarobin, 67  
 Cicely, Smoother, 39

- CICELY, SWEET, 39  
*Cichorium Intybus*, 39  
*Cimicifuga racemosa*, 43  
 Cinchona Bark, 119  
*Cinchona Calisaya*, 29  
*Cinchona flava*, 29  
*Cinchona succirubra*, 119  
 Cinchona, Yellow, 29  
*Cinnamomum Camphora*, 29  
*Cinnamomum Cassia*, 33  
*Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, 40  
 CINNAMON, 40  
 Cinnamon, Chinese, 33  
 Cinnamon, Winter's, 167  
 Cinquefoil, 61  
*Cissus hederacea*, 83  
*Cissus quinquefolia*, 83  
*Citrullus Colocynthis*, 16  
*Citrus acida*, 208  
*Citrus acris*, 208  
*Citrus Aurantium amara*, 112  
*Citrus Aurantium dulcis*, 112  
*Citrus Bigaradia*, 112  
*Citrus dulcis*, 112  
*Citrus limetta*, 93  
*Citrus Limonum*, 91  
*Citrus medica (B)*, 91  
*Citrus vulgaris*, 112  
 Clarry, 40  
 CLARY, SWEET, 40  
*Claviceps purpurea*, 57  
 Cleareye, 40  
 Cleavers, 40  
*Clinopodium hortus*, 12  
 CLIVERS, 40  
 CLOTBUR, 41  
 Clotbur, Spiny, 41  
 Clover, Bitter, 36  
 Clover, King's, 104  
 Clover, Purple, 130  
 CLOVER, RED, 130  
 Clover, Winter, 147  
 CLOVES, 41  
 CLOWNSWORT, 41  
 Clown's Woundwort, 41  
 CLUBMOSS, 41  
 Clusterflowered Snowberry, 27  
*Cnicus benedictus*, 76  
*Cnicus marianus*, 102  
 COCA, 42  
 COCCULUS INDICUS, 42  
*Cocculus palmatus*, 29  
*Cochlearia armoracia*, 78  
*Cochlearia officinalis*, 139  
 COCILLANA, 42  
 COCKLEBUR, 43  
 Cockscomb, Red, 5  
 Cocoa, 27  
 Cocoa, Brazilian, 71  
*Coffea arabica*, 43  
 COFFEE, 43  
 COHOSH, BLACK, 43  
 COHOSH, BLUE, 44  
 Cola, 87  
 COLCHICUM, 44  
*Colchicum autumnale*, 44  
 Colewort, 9  
 Colic Root, 166  
*Collinsonia Canadensis*, 149  
 Colocynth Pulp, 16  
 Colombo, 29  
 COLOMBO, AMERICAN, 45  
 COLTSFOOT, 44  
 Coltstail, 61  
 COMFREY, 45  
*Commiphora Myrrha*, 109  
 Common Alder, 152  
 Common Ash, 8  
 Common Bryony, 22  
 Common Bugle, 206  
 Common Butcher's Broom, 25  
 Common Butterbur, 25  
 Common Calamint, 28  
 Common Crosswort, 51  
 Common Hollyhock, 76  
 Common Houseleek, 79

- Common Ivy, 82  
 Common Mallow, 20  
 Common Peony, 117  
 Common Wood-Sorrel, 169  
 Compass Plant, 133  
 Compass Weed, 133  
*Comptonia asplenifolia*, 59  
 CONDURANGO, 45  
 Conedisk Sunflower, 154  
 Coneflower, 56  
 Coneflower, Tall, 154  
*Conium maculatum*, 74  
 CONTRAYERVA, 46  
*Convallaria majalis*, 92  
*Convolvulus jalapa*, 208  
*Convolvulus Scammonia*, 138  
 COOLWORT, 46  
 COPAIBA, 46  
*Copaifera Langsdorffii*, 46  
 Copaiva, 46  
 Copaiva, Balsam, 46  
*Coptis trifolia*, 68  
*Corallorhiza odontorhiza*, 50  
 Coralroot, 50  
 CORIANDER, 47  
*Coriandrum sativum*, 47  
 CORKWOOD ELM, 47  
 Cornbrand, 47  
 Cornel, Silky, 113  
 CORN ERGOT, 47  
 CORN FLOWER, 47  
 Corn Poppy, 125  
 Corn Rose, 125  
 CORN SILK, 48  
 Corn Smut, 47  
 Corn, Squirrel, 158  
 CORN, TURKEY, 158  
*Cornus Florida*, 21  
*Cornus sericea*, 113  
 CORSICAN MOSS, 48  
*Corydalis Canadensis*, 158  
*Corydalis formosa*, 158  
 Cossao, 88  
 COTO, 48  
 COTTON ROOT, 48  
 Cottonweed, 52  
 Cotula, 103  
*Cotyledon umbilicus*, 109  
 Cotylet, 109  
 COUCHGRASS, 49  
 Coughwort, 44  
*Coumarouna odorata*, 156  
 Country Sarsaparilla, 136  
 Cowage, 49  
 COWHAGE, 49  
 Cowparsnip, 102  
 COWSLIP, 49  
 CRAMPBARK, 50  
 Cranberry, High, 50  
 CRANESBILL, 50  
 Crane Willow, 26  
*Crataegus oxycantha*, 72  
 CRAWLEYROOT, 50  
 Cream of Tartar Tree, 11  
 Creeper, Virginia, 83  
*Crocus sativus*, 134  
 CROSSWORT, AMERICAN, 51  
 Crosswort Bedstraw, 51  
 Crosswort, Common, 51  
 CROSSWORT, ENGLISH, 51  
*Croton Eleuteria*, 32  
*Croton Tiglium*, 51  
 CROTON TREE, 51  
 Crowfoot, 50  
 CUBEBS, 51  
 Cuckoopint, 52  
 CUCKOOPOINT, 52  
 Cuckowpint, 52  
 Cuckowpint, 52  
 Cucumber, Bitter, 16  
*Cucurbita Pepo*, 127  
 Cudbear, 94  
 CUDWEED, 52  
 Culver's Physic, 18  
 Culver's Root, 18  
 CUP MOSS, 52



- CUP-PLANT, 52  
 Cup-plant, Indian, 52  
*Curcas purgans*, 119  
*Curcuma longa*, 158  
*Curcuma rotunda*, 158  
*Curcuma Zedoaria*, 172  
 Curled Dock, 171  
 CURRANT, BLACK, 18  
*Cuscuta Epithymum*, 54  
 Cusparia Bark, 6  
 Cusso, 88  
 Cutch, 34  
*Cydonia vulgaris*, 129  
*Cynoglossum officinale*, 79  
 Cynobata, 55  
*Cyperus articulatus*, 2  
*Cypripedium pubescens*, 89  
*Cytisus Scoparius*, 21  
  
*Daemonorops Draco*, 55  
 Daisy, Field, 113  
 Daisy, Maudlin, 113  
 Daisy, Moon, 113  
 DAISY, OX-EYE, 113  
 Daisy, White, 113  
 DALMATIAN PELLITORY, 116  
 DAMIANA, 53  
 Damson, Mountain, 142  
 DANDELION, 53  
 Danewort, 55  
*Daphne Mezereum*, 104  
 Dateplum, 118  
*Datura Stramonium*, 150  
*Daucus carota*, 165  
 David's-Root, 27  
 Dead-Tongue, 163  
 Deadly Nightshade, 13  
 Deer Berry, 147  
 DEER'S TONGUE, 53  
*Delphinium consolida*, 90  
*Delphinium Staphisagria*, 148  
 DEVIL'S BIT, 54  
 Devil-Tree, 54  
  
 Dewplant, 151  
*Dicentra Canadensis*, 158  
*Digitalis purpurea*, 62  
 DILL, 54  
 Dill Fruit, 54  
 Dill Seed, 54  
*Dioscorea villosa*, 166  
*Diosma betulina*, 208  
*Diospyros Virginiana*, 118  
*Dipteryx odorata*, 156  
 DITA BARK, 54  
 Ditch Stonecrop, 149  
 Dock, Curled, 171  
 Dock, Red, 162  
 DOCK, WATER, 162  
 DOCK, YELLOW, 171  
 DODDER, 54  
 Dodder, Lesser, 54  
 Dog Chamomile, 103  
 Dog Fennel, 103  
 Dog Grass, 49  
 Dog Parsley, 62  
 Dog Poison, 62  
 DOG-ROSE, 55  
 Dog Standard, 129  
 Dog Tree, 21  
 Dogsbane, 17  
 Dogstongue, 79  
 Dogwood, 21  
 DOGWOOD, JAMAICA, 84  
 Dogwood, Pond, 26  
 Dogwood, Swamp, 161  
*Dolichos pruriens*, 49  
*Dorema Ammoniacum*, 5  
*Dorstenia Braziliensis*, 46  
*Dorstenia contrayerva*, 46  
*Dorstenia dracena*, 46  
*Dorstenia Houstonii*, 46  
*Dorstenia opifera*, 46  
*Dorstenia tubicina*, 46  
 Downy Woundwort, 41  
 Dragon Root, 162  
 DRAGON'S BLOOD, 55

Dragon's Claw, 50  
*Drimys Winteri*, 167  
 Dropwort, Hemlock, 163  
 DROPWORT, WATER, 163  
*Drosera rotundifolia*, 151  
*Dryopteris Filix-mas*, 99  
*Duboisia myoporoides*, 47  
 Dutch Myrtle, 64  
 DWARF ELDER, 55  
 Dyer's Broom, 55  
 Dyer's Bugloss, 4  
 DYER'S GREENWEED, 55  
 Dyer's Madder, 97  
 Dyer's Saffron, 134  
 Dyer's Weed, 55

Earth Smoke, 63  
 East India Root, 64  
 East Indian Senna, 141  
 Easter Flower, 127  
 ECHINACEA, 56  
*Echinacea angustifolia*, 56  
*Echium vulgare*, 24  
 ELDER, 56  
 Elder, Black, 56  
 ELDER, DWARF, 55  
 Elder, European, 56  
 ELECAMPANE, 56  
*Elettaria Cardamomum*, 31  
 ELM, 56  
 ELM, CORKWOOD, 47  
 Elm, Moose, 143  
 Elm, Red, 143  
 ELM, SLIPPERY, 143  
 EMBELIA, 57  
*Embelia Ribes*, 57  
 ENGLISH ADDER'S

TONGUE, 206

ENGLISH CROSSWORT, 51  
 ENGLISH GENTIAN, 66  
 English Greek-Valerian, 83  
 English Hawthorn, 72  
 ENGLISH HORSEMINT, 206

ENGLISH LIVERWORT, 95  
 English Mandrake, 22  
 ENGLISH RHUBARB, 132  
*Epigaea repens*, 6  
*Equisetum arvense*, 79  
*Erechtites hieracifolia*, 61  
 ERGOT, 57  
 Ergot of Rye, 57  
 ERGOT, CORN, 47  
*Erigeron Canadense*, 61  
*Eringium campestre*, 57  
*Eringium maritimum*, 208  
 Eringo, 57  
*Eriodictyon glutinosum*, 172  
 Erriffe, 40  
 ERYNGO, 59  
*Erythraea centaurium*, 36  
*Erythraea Chilensis*, 30  
*Erythronium Americanum*, 2  
*Erythrophleum guineense*, 137  
*Erythroxyton Coca*, 42  
 Eschallot, 141  
 ETERNAL FLOWER, 57  
 EUCALYPTUS, 58  
*Eucalyptus Globulus*, 58  
*Eugenia caryophyllata*, 41  
*Eugenia Cheken*, 38  
*Eugenia Jambolana*, 84  
*Euonymus atropurpurea*, 161  
*Eupatorium cannabinum*, 74  
*Eupatorium perfoliatum*, 20  
*Eupatorium purpureum*, 69  
 EUPHORBIA, 58  
*Euphorbia corallata*, 147  
*Euphorbia pilulifera*, 58  
*Euphrasia officinalis*, 59  
 European Ash, 8  
 EUROPEAN BIRCH, 16  
 European Elder, 56  
 European Larch, 90  
 European Mistletoe, 105  
 European Pennyroyal, 116  
 European Willow, 167

- EVENING PRIMROSE, 58  
 EYEBRIGHT, 59  
  
*Fabiana imbricata*, 119  
*Fagus Castanea*, 38  
 False Acacia, 96  
 False Grape, 83  
 FALSE HELLEBORE, 74  
 False Jacob's Ladder, 1  
 False Saffron, 134  
 FALSE UNICORN ROOT, 159  
 False White Cedar, 155  
 Featherfew, 60  
 Felon Herb, 107  
 Felonwood, 17  
 Felonwort, 17  
 Felwort, 66  
 FENNEL, 59  
 Fennel, Dog, 103  
 FENNEL, WATER, 163  
 FENUGREEK, 59  
 Ferngale, 59  
 Fern, Royal Flowering, 163  
 FERN, MALE, 99  
 Fern, Male Shield, 99  
 Fern, Meadow, 64  
 Fern, Royal, 163  
 FERN, SWEET, 59  
 FERN, WATER, 163  
*Ferula fetida*, 8  
*Ferula galbaniflua*, 64  
*Ferula rubicaulis*, 64  
*Ferula Sumbul*, 151  
 Feverbark, 4  
 FEVERBUSH, 60  
 Feverbush, California, 60  
 FEVERFEW, 60  
 Feverwort, 36  
*Ficus Carica*, 60  
 Field Daisy, 113  
 Field Gentian, 66  
 Field Sorrel, 141  
 FIG, 60  
 FIGWORT, 60  
 Fir, Scotch, 120  
 FIREWEED, 61  
 Fish Berries, 42  
 Fivefinger, 61  
 FIVE-LEAF-GRASS, 61  
 FIVE-LEAF-GRASS, AMERICAN, 61  
 FLAG, BLUE, 19  
 Flag Lily, 19  
 Flag, Poison, 19  
 Flag, Sweet, 28  
 Flag, Water, 19  
 FLAG, YELLOW, 171  
 Flake Manna, 100  
 FLAX, MOUNTAIN, 106  
 Flax, Purging, 106  
 Flax Seed, 93  
 FLEABANE, 61  
 Fleabane, Canada, 61  
 Florentine Orris, 112  
 Flores Carthami, 134  
 Flores Rhœados, 125  
 Flower, Easter, 127  
 Flower, Pasque, 127  
 Flower, Passe, 127  
 Flower, Wind, 127  
 FLOWERING SPURGE, 147  
 Flowers-de-luce, 171  
 Flowers, Rose, 132  
 FLUELLIN, 62  
 Flux Herb, 172  
 Flytrap, 122  
*Fœniculum capillaceum*, 59  
 FOOL'S PARSLEY, 62  
 FOXGLOVE, 62  
 Foxglove, Purple, 62  
*Fragaria vesca*, 150  
 Fragrant Sumach, 150  
 Frangula, 23  
*Frankenia grandifolia*, 172  
*Franciscea uniflora*, 99  
*Frasera Canadensis*, 45  
*Frasera Carolinensis*, 45

*Frasera Walleri*, 45  
*Fraxinus excelsior*, 8  
*Fraxinus Ornus*, 100  
 FRINGETREE, 63  
 Frostweed, 63  
 FROSTWORT, 63  
 Fucus, Bladder, 19  
*Fucus Helminthocorton*, 48  
*Fucus vesiculosus*, 19  
 Fuller's Herb, 144  
*Fumaria officinalis*, 63  
 FUMITORY, 63  
  
 Galanga, 64  
 GALANGAL, 64  
 GALBANUM, 64  
 Galbanum, Gum, 64  
 Galbanum, Gummiresin, 64  
 GALE, SWEET, 64  
*Galega officinalis*, 68  
*Galipea Cusparia*, 6  
*Galipea officinalis*, 207  
*Galium aparine*, 40  
*Galium cruciatum*, 51  
*Galium verum*, 89  
*Galla quercina*, 64  
 GALLS, 64  
 GAMBOGE, 65  
*Garcinia Hanburii*, 65  
 Garden Angelica, 207  
 Garden Burnet, 24  
 Garden Celandine, 35  
 Garden Hollyhock, 76  
 Garden Marigold, 100  
 Garden Rue, 133  
 Garden Sage, 131  
 Garden Savory, 138  
 Garden Thyme, 155  
 Garget, 123  
 GARLIC, 65  
 Garlic Sage, 169  
*Garrya Fremontii*, 60  
*Gaultheria procumbens*, 167

Gelatin, Japanese, 2  
*Gelidium corneum*, 2  
 GELSEMIUM, 65  
*Gelsemium sempervirens*, 65  
*Genista tinctoria*, 55  
 GENTIAN, 65  
 GENTIAN, ENGLISH, 66  
 Gentian, Field, 66  
*Gentiana campestris*, 66  
*Gentiana lutea*, 65  
*Geoffroya inermis*, 26  
*Geranium maculatum*, 50  
 GERMAN CHAMOMILE, 37  
 GERMANDER, 206  
 GERMANDER, WATER, 164  
*Geum rivale*, 207  
*Geum urbanum*, 9  
*Gillenia stipulata*, 81  
*Gillenia trifoliata*, 81  
 Gill-go-over-the-ground, 70  
 GINGER, 66  
 Ginger, Indian, 66  
 GINGER, WILD, 66  
 Ginsen, 67  
 GINSENG, 67  
 Gipsyweed, 23  
 GLADWIN, 67  
 Gladwin, Stinking, 67  
 Gladwine, 67  
*Glechoma hederacea*, 70  
 GLEDITSCHIA, 67  
*Gleditschia ferox*, 67  
*Gleditschia triacanthos*, 67  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 93  
*Gnaphalium dioicum*, 91  
*Gnaphalium*  
     *margueritaceum*, 207  
*Gnaphalium Stoechas*, 57  
*Gnaphalium uliginosum*, 208  
*Gnaphalium vulgare*, 52  
 GOA POWDER, 67  
 GOAT'S RUE, 68  
 GOKEROO, BURRA, 25

- Gokhru, Barra, 25  
 GOLD THREAD, 68  
 Gold, Vegetable, 68  
 GOLDEN MAIDENHAIR, 98  
 GOLDEN ROD, 68  
 GOLDEN SEAL, 68  
 Golden Senecia, 91  
 Goldens, 113  
*Gonolobus Condurango*, 45  
 Goose-bill, 40  
 Goose-foot, 7  
 Goose-grass, 40  
*Gossypium herbaceum*, 48  
 Goutweed, 69  
 GOUTWORT, 69  
 Grape, False, 83  
 GRAPE, MOUNTAIN, 106  
 Grape, Oregon, 106  
 Grass, Worm, 121  
*Gratiola officinalis*, 73  
 Gravel Plant, 6  
 GRAVEL ROOT, 69  
 Gravelweed, 69  
 Great Ox-eye, 113  
 Great Wild Valerian, 159  
 GREATER BURNET, 24  
 Greek Valerian, American, 1  
 Greek Valerian, English, 83  
 Green Hellebore, 73  
 Greenweed, 55  
 GREENWEED, DYER'S, 55  
 GRINDELIA, 70  
 Grindelia, Hardy, 70  
*Grindelia robusta*, 70  
 Grindelia, Scaly, 70  
*Grindelia squarrosa*, 70  
 Groats, 111  
 Ground Ash, 69  
 Ground Holly, 122  
 GROUND IVY, 70  
 Ground Laurel, 6  
 Ground Liverwort, 95  
 Ground Moss, 71  
 GROUND PINE, 70  
 GROUNDSEL, 71  
 Grounsel, 71  
 GUAIAIACUM, 71  
*Guaiacum officinale*, 71  
 GUARANA, 71  
*Guarea Rusbyi*, 42  
 Guelder Rose, 50  
 Guimauve, 101  
 Guinea Pepper, 34  
 Guinea Rush, 2  
 Gum Acacia, 1  
 Gum Ammoniac, 5  
 Gum Arabic, 1  
 Gum Asafoetida, 8  
 Gum Benjamin, 14  
 Gum Benzoin, 14  
 Gum Camphor, 29  
 Gum Catechu, 34  
 Gum Galbanum, 64  
 Gum Kino, 87  
 Gum Mimosa, 1  
 Gum Plant, 70  
 Gum Tragacanth, 157  
 Gummiresin Galbanum, 64  
 Gum-Tree, Blue, 58  
 Gutti-Cambodia, 65  
 Gutti-Gamba, 65  
*Gynocardia odorata*, 37  
 Hackmetack, 153  
*Haematoxylon campechianum*, 96  
*Hagenia abyssinica*, 88  
 HAIRCAP MOSS, 71  
*Hamamelis Virginiana*, 168  
 HARDHACK, 72  
 Hardy Grindelia, 70  
 HART'S TONGUE, 72  
 Haw, 72  
 HAW, BLACK, 18  
 Hawkweed, Mousear, 107  
 HAWTHORN, 72  
 Hawthorn, English, 72



- Haymaids, 70  
 Hayriffe, 40  
 Hazelwort, 8  
 Heal-all, 140  
 HEARTSEASE, 73  
*Hedeoma pulegioides*, 117  
*Hedera Helix*, 82  
 HEDGE-HYSSOP, 73  
*Helianthemum Canadense*, 63  
*Helianthus annuus*, 152  
*Helichrysum Stoechas*, 57  
 HELLEBORE, AMERICAN, 73  
 HELLEBORE, BLACK, 73  
 HELLEBORE, FALSE, 74  
 Hellebore, Green, 73  
 Hellebore, Swamp, 73  
*Helleborus niger*, 73  
 Helminthocorton, 48  
*Helonias dioica*, 159  
*Helonias lutea*, 159  
*Hemidesmus Indicus*, 136  
 HEMLOCK, 74  
 Hemlock Bark, 121  
 Hemlock Dropwort, 163  
 Hemlock, Poison, 74  
 Hemlock, Water Dropwort, 163  
 HEMP AGRIMONY, 74  
 Hemp, Black Indian, 30  
 HEMP, CANADIAN, 30  
 HEMP, INDIAN, 81  
 HENBANE, 75  
 HENNA, 75  
 Henne, 75  
*Hepatica triloba*, 94  
*Heracleum lanatum*, 102  
 Herb Bennet, 9  
 Herb, Bitter, 10  
 Herb, Blanket, 108  
 Herb, Fuller's, 144  
 Herb Gerrard, 69  
 Herb-of-Grace, 133  
 Herb, Queen-of-the-Meadow, 103  
 Herb Twopence, 105  
 Herb, Willow, 96  
 Herbygrass, 133  
*Herniaria glabra*, 134  
*Hibiscus Abelmoschus*, 108  
*Hieracium pilosella*, 107  
 High Cranberry, 50  
 Hip Tree, 55  
 Hippo, Indian, 81  
 Hoarhound, 77  
 HOLLY, 75  
 Holly, Ground, 122  
 HOLLYHOCK, 76  
 Hollyhock, Common, 76  
 Hollyhock, Garden, 76  
 Holm, 75  
 HOLY THISTLE, 76  
 HONEYSUCKLE, 76  
 Honeysuckle, Italian, 76  
 HOPS, 76  
 Hop Tree, 161  
*Hordeum distichon*, 12  
*Hordeum pratense*, 12  
*Hordeum vulgare*, 12  
 HOREHOUND, 77  
 HOREHOUND, BLACK, 206  
 Horsebalm, 149  
 HORSE CHESTNUT, 77  
 Horsegowan, 113  
 Horsehoof, 44  
 HORSEMINT, 78  
 Horsemint, American, 78  
 HORSEMINT, ENGLISH, 206  
 HORSENETTLE, 78  
 HORSERADISH, 78  
 HORSETAIL, 79  
 Horseweed, 149  
 HOUNDSTONGUE, 79  
 HOUSELEEK, 79  
 Houseleek, Common, 79  
 Huckleberries, 15  
 Hulm, 75  
 Hulverbush, 75  
*Humulus Lupulus*, 76

Hundredleaved Rose, 132  
 Hurtleberries, 15  
 Hurtsickle, 47  
*Hydnocarpus odorata*, 37  
 HYDRANGEA, 79  
*Hydrangea arborescens*, 79  
 Hydrangea, Wild, 79  
*Hydrastis Canadensis*, 68  
*Hyoscyamus niger*, 75  
*Hypericum perforatum*, 148  
 HYSSOP, 80  
*Hyssopus officinalis*, 80  
  
 Iceland Lichen, 80  
 ICELAND MOSS, 80  
*Ignatia amara*, 80  
 IGNATIA BEANS, 80  
*Ilex aquifolium*, 75  
*Ilex paraguayensis*, 114  
*Illicium verum*, 148  
*Impatiens fulva*, 85  
*Impatiens pallida*, 85  
 Indian Arrowwood, 161  
 Indian Bael, 9  
 Indian Berries, 42  
 Indian Cup Plant, 52  
 Indian Ginger, 66  
 INDIAN HEMP, 81  
 Indian Hemp, Black, 30  
 Indian Hippo, 81  
 Indian Liquorice, 85  
 INDIAN PHYSIC, 81  
 Indian Pink, 121  
 Indian Poke, 73  
 Indian Sage, 20  
 INDIAN SARSAPARILLA, 136  
 Indian Spikenard, 146  
 Indian Tobacco, 95  
 Indian Turnip, 162  
 INDIGO, WILD, 165  
 Indigo-wood, 165  
 Inkroot, 140  
 Insect-Flowers, 116

Insect-Powder, 116  
*Inula Helenium*, 56  
 Ipecac, 81  
 IPECACUANHA, 81  
*Ipomaea jalapa*, 208  
*Ipomaea purga*, 84  
*Ipomaea turpethum*, 158  
*Iris aquatica*, 171  
*Iris florentina*, 112  
*Iris foetidissima*, 67  
*Iris lutea*, 171  
*Iris Pseudacorus*, 171  
*Iris versicolor*, 19  
 Iris, Yellow, 171  
 Irish Broom, 21  
 IRISH MOSS, 82  
 Isinglass, Chinese, 2  
 Isinglass, Japanese, 2  
 ISPAGHUL, 82  
 Italian Honeysuckle, 76  
 Itchweed, 73  
 IVY, 82  
 IVY, AMERICAN, 83  
 Ivy, Common, 82  
 IVY, GROUND, 70  
 Ivy, Poison, 123  
  
 JABORANDI, 83  
*Jacaranda Caroba*, 31  
*Jacaranda procera*, 31  
 Jack-in-the-pulpit, 162  
 JACOB'S-LADDER, 83  
 Jacob's-Ladder, False, 1  
 JALAP, 84  
 Jamaica Cabbage-Tree, 26  
 JAMAICA DOGWOOD, 84  
 Jamaica Pepper, 4  
 JAMAICA SARSAPARILLA, 136  
 Jamboo, 84  
 Jambool, 84  
 JAMBUL, 84  
 James's Tea, 88  
 Jamestown-weed, 150

- Janipha Manihot*, 154  
 Japanese Gelatin, 2  
 Japanese Isinglass, 2  
 Jasmine, Yellow, 65  
 Jatamansi, 151  
*Jateorhiza Calumba*, 29  
*Jatropha Curcas*, 119  
*Jatropha Manihot*, 154  
 Java Plum, 84  
 JEQUIRITY, 85  
 Jersey-Tea Root, 130  
 JERUBEBA, 85  
 Jesuit's Tea, 114  
 Jewels, Speckled, 85  
 JEWELWEED, 85  
 Jewelweed, Balsam, 85  
 Jimsonweed, 150  
 Jingeli, 13  
 JOHNSBREAD, 85  
*Juglans cinerea*, 25  
*Juglans nigra*, 162  
 JUJUBE BERRIES, 86  
 JUNIPER BERRIES, 86  
*Juniperus communis*, 86  
*Juniperus Sabina*, 137  
*Justicia Adhatoda*, 98  
  
*Kalmia latifolia*, 106  
 KAMALA, 86  
 Kameela, 86  
 Kava, 86  
 KAVA-KAVA, 86  
 Kelpware, 19  
 Kidneywort, 94  
 King's Clover, 104  
 KINO, 87  
 Kino, Gum, 87  
 KNAPWEED, 87  
 Kneeholm, 25  
 Kneeholy, 25  
 Knight's-Spur, 90  
 Knitbone, 45  
 Knob Root, 149  
 Knobweed, 149  
 KNOTGRASS, 87  
 KOLA, 87  
 Kola Nut, 87  
 Kooso, 88  
 Kosso, 88  
 KOUSSO, 88  
*Krameria argentea*, 131  
*Krameria triandra*, 131  
 Kusso, 88  
  
 LABRADOR TEA, 88  
 LACHNANTHES, 88  
*Lachnanthes tinctoria*, 88  
 Lacmus, 94  
*Lactuca virosa*, 91  
 LADIES' BEDSTRAW, 89  
 LADIES' MANTLE, 89  
 LADIES' SLIPPER, 89  
 Lad's Love, 146  
 Lady-of-the-meadow, 103  
 Lambkill, 106  
 Lamb's Quarter, 14  
*Lappa minor*, 24  
 LARCH, 90  
 Larch Agaric, 3  
 Larch, American, 153  
 Larch, Black, 153  
 Larch, European, 90  
*Larix Americana*, 153  
*Larix Europaea*, 208  
 LARKSPUR, 90  
 Lark's Claw, 90  
 Lark's Heel, 90  
 LAUREL, 90  
 LAUREL, CALIFORNIA, 29  
 Laurel Camphor, 29  
 Laurel, Ground, 6  
 LAUREL, MOUNTAIN, 106  
 Laurel, Sassafras, 29  
 Laurel, Sheep, 106  
*Laurus Camphora*, 29  
*Laurus nobilis*, 90



- Lavandula officinalis*, 90  
*Lavandula vera*, 90  
 LAVENDER, 90  
*Lawsonia alba*, 75  
 Leaf Cup, 13  
 Leaf Cup, Yellow, 13  
 Leaf, Silver, 72  
 Leaf Tobacco, 156  
 Leaf, White, 72  
*Lecanora tartarea*, 94  
*Ledum latifolium*, 88  
 LEMON, 91  
 Lemon Balm, 9  
 Lemon, Wild, 99  
 Lentisk, 102  
*Leontodon Taraxacum*, 53  
*Leonurus cardiaca*, 105  
 Leopardsbane, 7  
*Leptandra Virginica*, 18  
 Lesser Burnet, 24  
 Lesser Celandine, 120  
 Lesser Dodder, 54  
 Lettuce-Opium, 91  
 LETTUCE, WILD, 91  
*Leucanthemum vulgare*, 113  
 LEVANT WORMSEED, 170  
*Levisticum officinale*, 97  
*Liatris odoratissima*, 53  
*Liatris spicata*, 26  
*Lichen caninus*, 95  
 Lichen, Iceland, 80  
 Licorice, 93  
 LIFE-EVERLASTING, 91  
 LIFE-EVERLASTING,  
     PEARL FLOWERED, 207  
 LIFE ROOT, 91  
 Lignum rubrum, 137  
 Lignum sanctum, 71  
 Lignum Vitæ, 71  
 Ligusticum, 97  
*Lilium candidum*, 103  
 Lily, Flag, 19  
 Lily, Liver, 19  
 Lily, May, 92  
 LILY, MEADOW, 103  
 LILY-OF-THE-VALLEY, 92  
 Lily, Snake, 19  
 Lily, White, 103  
 LIMEFLOWERS, 92  
 LIMEFRUIT, 93  
 Limon, 91  
*Linaria vulgaris*, 62  
 Linden Flowers, 92  
 Linn Flowers, 92  
 LINSEED, 93  
*Linum catharticum*, 106  
*Linum usitatissimum*, 93  
 Lion's Foot, 89  
 LIPPIA, 93  
*Lippia dulcis*, 93  
*Lippia Mexicana*, 93  
*Liquidambar orientalis*, 149  
 Liquid Storax, 149  
 Liquorice, Indian, 85  
 LIQUORICE ROOT, 93  
 Liquorice, Wild, 85  
*Liriosma ovata*, 107  
*Listera ovata*, 158  
*Lithospermum tinctoria*, 4  
 LITMUS, 94  
 Liver Leaf, 94  
 Liver Lily, 19  
 LIVERWORT, AMERICAN, 94  
 LIVERWORT, ENGLISH, 95  
 Liverwort, Ground, 95  
 Liverwort Moss, 95  
 LOBELIA, 95  
*Lobelia inflata*, 95  
 Locust, Black, 96  
 LOCUST TREE, 96  
 Locust, Yellow, 96  
 LOGWOOD, 96  
*Lonicera caprifolium*, 76  
 LOOSESTRIFE, 96  
 Lords-and-Ladies, 208  
 LOVAGE, 97

- Lovage, Water, 163  
 Love-lies-bleeding, 5  
 Lungmoss, 97  
 LUNGWORT, 97  
*Lycopodium clavatum*, 41  
 Lycopodium Seed, 41  
*Lycopus Virginica*, 23  
*Lysimachia nummularia*, 105  
*Lysimachia quadrifolia*, 51  
*Lysimachia vulgaris*, 96  
  
 MACE, 97  
*Macrotys racemosa*, 208  
 Mackerel Mint, 146  
 MADDER, 97  
 Madder, Dyer's, 97  
 Mad-Dogweed, 164  
 Madweed, 139  
 Mahogany Birch, 15  
 Mahogany, Mountain, 15  
 MAIDENHAIR, 98  
 MAIDENHAIR, GOLDEN, 98  
 Maidhair, 89  
*Majorana hortensis*, 101  
 Malabar Cardamoms, 31  
 MALABAR NUT, 98  
 MALE FERN, 99  
 Male Shield Fern, 99  
 Mallards, 101  
*Mallotus philippiensis*, 86  
 MALLOW, BLUE, 20  
 Mallow, Common, 20  
*Malva sylvestris*, 20  
 Mameiro, 113  
 MANACA, 99  
 Mancona Bark, 137  
 Mandioc, 154  
 MANDRAKE, 99  
 Mandrake, English, 22  
*Manihot utilissima*, 154  
 MANNA, 100  
 Manna, Flake, 100  
 MAPLE, RED, 100  
 Maple, Swamp, 100  
*Maranta arundinacea*, 8  
 Marestalk, 79  
 Marguerite, 113  
 MARIGOLD, 100  
 Marigold, Garden, 100  
 MARJORAM, SWEET, 101  
 MARJORAM, WILD, 101  
*Marrubium nigrum*, 206  
*Marrubium vulgare*, 77  
 MARSH MALLOW, 101  
 Marsh Mint, 166  
 Marsh Rosemary, 140  
 Marsh Trefoil, 23  
*Maruta Cotula*, 103  
*Maruta fetida*, 103  
 Marygold, 100  
 Maryland-pink, 121  
 MARY THISTLE, 102  
 MASTERWORT, 102  
 MASTIC, 102  
 Mastich, 102  
 Matè, 114  
 Matè, Yerba, 114  
 MATICO, 102  
*Matricaria Chamomilla*, 37  
*Matricaria Pyrethrum*, 116  
 Maudlin Daisy, 113  
 Mauls, 101  
 Mawseed, 125  
 May Apple, 99  
 May Flower, 6  
 May Lily, 92  
 May Pops, 115  
 MAY WEED, 103  
 Meadow Anemone, 127  
 Meadow Cabbage, 142  
 Meadow Fern, 64  
 MEADOW LILY, 103  
 Meadow Saffron, 44  
 Meadow Trefoil, 76  
 MEADOW SWEET, 103  
*Melaleuca Cajeputi*, 27

- Melaleuca Leucadendron*, 27  
 MELILOT, 104  
*Melilotus officinalis*, 104  
*Melissa officinalis*, 9  
 Melon Tree, 113  
*Menispermum Canadense*, 171  
*Mentha piperita*, 118  
*Mentha pulegium*, 116  
*Mentha sativa*, 166  
*Mentha sylvestris*, 206  
*Mentha viridis*, 146  
*Menyanthes trifoliata*, 23  
 MESCAL BUTTONS, 104  
*Mespilus aucuparia*, 105  
*Metroxylon Rumphii*, 135  
 MEZEREON, 104  
 Milfoil, 170  
 Milk Purslane, 147  
 Milk, Snake, 149  
 Milk Thistle, 102  
 Milk Weed, 17  
 Mimosa, Gum, 1  
 Mint, Brandy, 118  
 Mint, Mackerel, 146  
 Mint, Marsh, 166  
 MINT, WILD, 166  
 MISTLETOE, 105  
 Mistletoe, Birdlime, 105  
 Mistletoe, European, 105  
*Mitchella repens*, 147  
 Mitrewort, 46  
*Momordica balsamica*, 10  
*Monarda fistulosa*, 78  
*Monarda punctata*, 78  
 MONEYWORT, 105  
 Monkey-Bread Tree, 11  
 Monkshood, 1  
 Moon Daisy, 113  
 Moonseed, 171  
 Moonseed, Canadian, 171  
 Moonseed Sarsaparilla, 171  
 Moose Elm, 143  
*Morus alba*, 107  
*Morus nigra*, 107  
*Morus rubra*, 107  
 MOSS, CORSICAN, 48  
 MOSS, CUP, 52  
 Moss, Ground, 71  
 MOSS, HAIRCAP, 71  
 MOSS, ICELAND, 80  
 MOSS, IRISH, 82  
 Moss, Liverwort, 95  
 Mother-of-Thyme, 155  
 Mother's Heart, 142  
 MOTHERWORT, 105  
 MOUNTAIN ASH, 105  
 Mountain Balm, 172  
 Mountain Damson, 142  
 MOUNTAIN FLAX, 106  
 MOUNTAIN GRAPE, 106  
 MOUNTAIN LAUREL, 106  
 Mountain Mahogany, 15  
 Mountain Pink, 6  
 MOUSEAR, 107  
 Mousear Hawkweed, 107  
 Mouthroot, 68  
*Mucuna pruriens*, 49  
 MUGWORT, 107  
 MUIRAPUAMA, 107  
 MULBERRY, 107  
 Mulberry, Black, 107  
 Mulberry, Red, 107  
 Mulberry, White, 107  
 MULLEIN, 108  
 Muscal Buttons, 104  
*Muscus Pyxidatus*, 52  
 Musk Root, 151  
 MUSK SEED, 108  
 MUSTARD, 108  
*Myrica asplenifolia*, 59  
*Myrica cerifera*, 12  
*Myrica Comptonia*, 59  
*Myrica gale*, 64  
*Myristica fragrans*, 97 & 110  
*Myroxylon Pereira*, 118  
*Myroxylon Toluifera*, 156

- MYRRH, 109  
*Myrrhis odorata*, 39  
 Myrtle, Dutch, 64  
*Myrtus Chekan*, 38  
  
 Naked Ladies, 44  
 Nanny, Stinking, 129  
 Nard, Wild, 8  
 Natal Arrowroot, 8  
 NAVELWORT, 109  
*Nepeta Cataria*, 34  
*Nepeta glechoma*, 208  
 Nerveroot, 89  
 NETTLE, 109  
 Nettle, Stinging, 109  
*Nicotiana Tabacum*, 156  
 NIGHTBLOOMING CEREUS, 109  
 Nightshade, Deadly, 13  
 Nightshade, Woody, 17  
 Nipbone, 45  
 Noah's-Ark, 89  
 Nosebleed, 170  
 Nut, Areca, 7  
 Nut, Barbadoes, 119  
 Nut, Betel, 7  
 NUT, CASHEW, 33  
 NUT, MALABAR, 98  
 NUT, PHYSIC, 119  
 Nut, Poison, 100  
 Nut, Purging, 119  
 Nutgalls, 64  
 NUTMEG, 110  
*Nux moschata*, 110  
 NUX VOMICA, 110  
 Nymph, Water, 164  
*Nymphaea odorata*, 164  
  
 OAK, 110  
 Oak Bark, 110  
 Oak-Lungs, 97  
 OAK, POISON, 123  
 Oak, White, 110  
 OATS, 111  
  
*Ocimum basilicum*, 12  
*Oenanthe crocata*, 163  
*Oenanthe Phellandrium*, 163  
*Oenothera biennis*, 58  
 Ofbit, 54  
 Oilnut, 25  
 Old-field Pine, 120  
 Old-Man, 146  
 Old-Man's Beard, 63  
 Old-Woman, 170  
*Olea Europaea*, 111  
 OLIVE, 111  
 Olive, California, 29  
 Olive, Spurge, 104  
 ONION, 111  
*Ophelia Chirata*, 39  
*Ophioglossum vulgatum*, 206  
 Opopanewort, 170  
 Orange, Bigarade, 112  
 ORANGE, BITTER, 112  
 Orange, China, 112  
 Orange, Portugal, 112  
 Orange Root, 68  
 Orange, Seville, 112  
 ORANGE, SWEET, 112  
 Orchanet, 4  
 Orchella, 94  
 Orchil, 94  
*Orchis mascula*, 135  
*Orchis ustulata*, 135  
 Ordeal Bean, 28  
 Oregon Grape, 106  
 Orellana, 6  
*Origanum majorana*, 101  
*Origanum vulgare*, 101  
 Orleana, 6  
 ORRIS, 112  
 Orris, Florentine, 112  
 Orris Root, 112  
 Orungurabie, 47  
*Oryza sativa*, 132  
 OSIER, RED, 113  
*Osmorrhiza longistylis*, 39

- Osmunda regalis*, 163  
 Our Lady's Thistle, 102  
*Oxalis Acetosella*, 169  
 OX-EYE DAISY, 113  
 Ox-eye, Great, 113  
*Oxydendron arboreum*, 145  
  
*Paeonia officinalis*, 117  
 PALE ROSE, 132  
 Pale Touch-me-not, 85  
 Palma Christi, 33  
 Panax, 67  
 Panay, 170  
 Pansy, Wild, 73  
*Papaver Rhoeas*, 125  
*Papaver somniferum*, 125  
 PAPAWE, 113  
*Papaya vulgaris*, 113  
 Papoose-root, 44  
 PARAGUAY TEA, 114  
 PAREIRA, 114  
*Pareira brava*, 114  
*Parietaria officinalis*, 116  
 PARILLA, YELLOW, 171  
 PARSLEY, 114  
 PARSLEY PIERT, 115  
 Parsley, Poison, 74  
 Partridge Berry, 147  
 Pasque Flower, 127  
 Passe Flower, 127  
*Passiflora incarnata*, 115  
 PASSION FLOWER, 115  
*Paullinia cupana*, 71  
*Paullinia sorbilis*, 71  
 Pawpaw, 113  
 Pea, Turkey, 158  
 PEACH, 115  
 Peagles, 49  
 Pearl Barley, 12  
 Pearl Flower, 207  
 Pearl Sago, 135  
 PEARL FLOWERED LIFE-EVER-  
 LASTING, 207  
  
*Pedaliium Murex*, 25  
 PELLITORY, 116  
 PELLITORY, DALMATIAN, 116  
 PELLITORY-OF-THE-WALL, 116  
 PELLITORY, PERSIAN, 116  
 Pellitory Root, 116  
 Pellitory, Spanish, 116  
 PENNYROYAL, 116  
 PENNYROYAL, AMERICAN, 117  
 Pennyroyal, European, 116  
 Pennywort, 109  
 Pennywort, Wall, 109  
 Pennsylvania Sumach, 150  
*Penthorum sedoides*, 149  
 PEONY, 117  
 Peony, Common, 117  
 PEPPER, 117  
 Pepper, African, 34  
 Pepper, Bird, 34  
 Pepper, Black, 117  
 Pepper, Guinea, 34  
 Pepper, Jamaica, 4  
 Pepper, Water, 143  
 PEPPERMINT, 118  
 Periclimenum, 76  
 PERIWINKLE, 118  
 Periwinkle, Greater, 118  
 Perlatum, 12  
 PERSIAN PELLITORY, 116  
*Persica vulgaris*, 115  
 PERSIMMON, 118  
 Persio, 94  
 PERUVIAN BALSAM, 118  
 PERUVIAN BARK, 119  
*Petasites vulgaris*, 25  
*Petroselinum sativum*, 114  
 Pettigree, 25  
 Pettymorrel, 146  
*Peucedanum graveolens*, 54  
 Pheasant's Eye, 74  
*Phellandrium aquaticum*, 163  
*Physalis Alkekengi*, 167  
 Physic, Culver's, 18



- PHYSIC, INDIAN, 81  
 PHYSIC NUT, 119  
 Physic Root, 18  
*Physo stigma venenosum*, 28  
*Phytolacca decandra*, 123  
 PACHI, 119  
*Picraena excelsa*, 128  
 Pigeon Berry, 123  
 PILEWORT, 120  
*Pilocarpus Jaborandi*, 83  
 Pilosella, 107  
*Pimenta officinalis*, 4  
 Pimento, 4  
 Pimpernel, Red, 120  
 PIMPERNEL, SCARLET, 120  
 Pimpinell, Water, 21  
*Pimpinella Anisum*, 6  
*Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 24  
 PINE, 120  
 Pine, Broom, 120  
 PINE, GROUND, 70  
 Pine, Old-field, 120  
 Pine, Prince's, 122  
 Pine, Scotch, 120  
 Pine, Swamp, 120  
 PINE, WHITE, 207  
 Pine, Yellow Pitch, 120  
 Piney, 117  
 Pink, Indian, 121  
 Pink, Mountain, 6  
 PINK ROOT, 121  
 Pink, Winter, 6  
*Pinus australis*, 120  
 PINUS BARK, 121  
*Pinus Canadensis*, 121  
*Pinus Larix*, 90  
*Pinus palustris*, 120  
*Pinus pendula*, 153  
*Pinus Strobilus*, 207  
*Pinus sylvestris*, 120  
*Pinus Taeda*, 120  
*Piper angustifolium*, 102  
*Piper Cubeba*, 51  
*Piper methysticum*, 86  
*Piper nigrum*, 117  
 PIPISISSIWA, 122  
*Piscidia Erythrina*, 84  
*Pistacia Lentiscus*, 102  
 Pitch Pine, Yellow, 120  
 PITCHER PLANT, 122  
*Plantago Ispaghula*, 82  
*Plantago major*, 122  
 PLANTAIN, 122  
 PLANTAIN, WATER, 164  
 PLEURISY ROOT, 123  
 Plum Tree, 126  
*Pneumus Boldo*, 20  
*Podophyllum peltatum*, 99  
 Poison Flag, 19  
 Poison Hemlock, 74  
 Poison Ivy, 123  
 Poison Nut, 110  
 POISON OAK, 123  
 Poison Parsley, 74  
 Poison Vine, 123  
 Poke, Indian, 73  
 POKE ROOT, 123  
 Polar Plant, 133  
 Polecatweed, 142  
*Polemonium coeruleum*, 83  
*Polemonium reptans*, 1  
*Polygala Senega*, 140  
*Polygonatum multiflorum*, 145  
*Polygonum bistorta*, 16  
*Polygonum erectum*, 87  
*Polygonum hydropiper*, 143  
*Polymnia Uvedalia*, 13  
*Polypodium vulgare*, 124  
 POLYPODY ROOT, 124  
*Polyporus officinalis*, 3  
*Polytrichum Juniperum*, 71  
 POMEGRANATE, 124  
 Pond Dogwood, 26  
 POND LILY, WHITE, 164  
 Poolroot, 135  
 Poor-man's-weatherglass, 120



- POPLAR, 125  
 Poplar, White, 125  
 POPPY, 125  
 Poppy, Corn, 125  
 POPPY, RED, 125  
*Populus candicans*, 10  
*Populus tremuloides*, 125  
 Portugal Orange, 112  
*Potentilla anserina*, 142  
*Potentilla Canadensis*, 61  
*Potentilla reptans*, 61  
*Potentilla Tormentilla*, 157  
*Premna taitensis*, 156  
 Prepared Storax, 149  
 PRICKLY ASH, 126  
 Prideweed, 61  
 PRIMROSE, 126  
 PRIMROSE, EVENING, 58  
 Primrose, Tree, 58  
*Primula veris*, 49  
*Primula vulgaris*, 126  
 Prince's Pine, 122  
*Prinos verticillatus*, 3  
 PRUNE, 126  
 Prune Tree, 126  
 Prune, Virginian, 165  
*Prunella vulgaris*, 140  
*Prunus demissa*, 39  
*Prunus domestica*, 126  
*Prunus Laurocerasus*, 38  
*Prunus obovata*, 39  
*Prunus serotina*, 165  
*Prunus Virginiana*, 39  
*Psychotria Ipecacuanha*, 208  
*Ptelea trifoliata*, 161  
*Pterocarpus Marsupium*, 87  
*Pterocarpus santalinus*, 137  
 Pukeweed, 95  
*Pulmonaria reticulata*, 97  
 Pulp, Colocynth, 16  
 PULSATILLA, 127  
 PULSATILLA, AMERICAN, 127  
*Pulsatilla Nuttalliana*, 127  
 PUMPKIN, 127  
 Pumpkin Seed, 127  
*Punica Granatum*, 124  
 Purge Root, 147  
 Purging Agaric, 3  
 Purging Flax, 106  
 Purging Nut, 119  
 Purple Clover, 130  
 Purple Foxglove, 62  
 Purslane, Milk, 147  
 Pussy Willow, 166  
*Pyrethrum parthenium*, 60  
*Pyrethrum Roseum*, 116  
*Pyrus aucuparia*, 105  
 Quaker Buttons, 110  
 Quaking Aspen, 125  
 QUASSIA, 128  
 QUEBRACHO, 128  
 Queen-of-the-meadow Herb, 103  
 Queen-of-the-meadow Root, 69  
 QUEEN'S DELIGHT, 128  
 Queen's Root, 128  
*Quercus alba*, 110  
*Quercus Robur*, 110  
 Quickgrass, 49  
*Quillaya Saponaria*, 144  
 QUINCE, 129  
 Quince, Bengal, 9  
 Quince Seed, 129  
 Quinine, Australian, 4  
 QUININE FLOWER, 129  
 Racoonberry, 99  
 Ragged Cup, 52  
 Ragweed, 129  
 RAGWORT, 129  
 Ramp, 52  
 Ramsted, 62  
*Ranunculus ficaria*, 120  
*Raphidiphora vitiensis*, 156  
 RASPBERRY, 129  
 Rattleroot, 43

- Rattleweed, 43  
 Red Alder, 152  
 Red Bark, 119  
 RED CLOVER, 130  
 Red Cockscomb, 5  
 Red Dock, 162  
 Red Elm, 143  
 RED MAPLE, 100  
 Red Mulberry, 107  
 RED OSIER, 113  
 Red Pimpernel, 120  
 RED POPPY, 125  
 Red River Snakeroot, 144  
 RED ROOT, 130  
 RED ROSE, 132  
 Red Rot, 151  
 RED SAGE, 131  
 Red Sandalwood, 137  
 RED SAUNDERS, 137  
 Red Willow, 113  
*Rhamnus Frangula*, 23  
*Rhamnus Purshiana*, 31  
 Rhatania, 131  
 RHATANY, 131  
*Rheum officinale*, 131  
*Rheum palmatum*, 131  
 Rheumatism Root, 166  
 RHUBARB, 131  
 RHUBARB, ENGLISH, 132  
*Rhus aromatica*, 150  
*Rhus glabra*, 150  
*Rhus Toxicodendron*, 123  
*Ribes nigrum*, 18  
 Ribgrass, 122  
 Ribwort, 122  
 RICE, 132  
 Richleaf, 149  
 Richweed, 149  
*Ricinus communis*, 33  
 Ringworm Powder, 67  
 Ripplegrass, 122  
*Robinia Pseudacacia*, 96  
 Robinsrye, 71  
*Roccella tinctoria*, 94  
 Rock Brake, 124  
 Rock Polypod, 124  
 Rock Rose, 163  
 Roman Chamomile, 36  
 ROOT, BITTER, 17  
 ROOT, BLACK, 18  
 Root, Brake, 124  
 ROOT, BLOOD, 19  
 Root, Colic, 166  
 Root, Culver's, 18  
 Root, East India, 64  
 ROOT, FALSE UNICORN, 159  
 ROOT, GRAVEL, 69  
 Root, Jersey-Tea, 130  
 Root, Knob, 149  
 ROOT, LIQUORICE, 93  
 Root, Musk, 151  
 Root, Orange, 68  
 Root, Orris, 112  
 ROOT, POLYPODY, 124  
 Root, Queen-of-the-meadow, 69  
 Root, Queen's, 128  
 Root, Red River Snake-, 144  
 ROOT, RED, 130  
 Root, Rheumatism, 160  
 Root, Soap, 144  
 Root, Texas Snake-, 144  
 ROOT, TRUE UNICORN, 159  
 Root, Tuber, 123  
 Root, Turpeth, 158  
 Root, Virginia Snake-, 144  
 Root, Wind, 123  
 Root, Yaw, 128  
 Root, Yellow, 68  
*Rosa canina*, 55  
*Rosa centifolia*, 132  
*Rosa gallica*, 132  
 Rose, Cabbage, 132  
 Rose, Christmas, 73  
 Rose, Corn, 125  
 Rose Flowers, 132  
 Rose, Guelder, 50

- Rose, Hundredleaved, 132  
 ROSE, PALE, 132  
 ROSE, RED, 132  
 Rose, Rock, 63  
 Rose Willow, 113  
 Rosecoloured Silkweed, 152  
 ROSEMARY, 133  
 Rosemary, Marsh, 140  
 Rosemary, Wild, 89  
 Rosepink, 36  
 ROSINWEED, 133  
*Rosmarinus officinalis*, 133  
*Rottlera tinctoria*, 86  
 Roundleaved Sundew, 151  
 Rowantree, 105  
 Royal Fern, 163  
 Royal Flowering Fern, 163  
*Rubia sylvestris*, 97  
*Rubia tinctorum*, 97  
*Rubus fruticosus*, 207  
*Rubus idaeus*, 129  
*Rubus strigosus*, 129  
*Rubus villosus*, 17  
 Rubywood, 137  
*Rudbeckia laciniata*, 154  
 RUE, 133  
 Rue, Garden, 133  
*Rumex Acetosa*, 145  
*Rumex Acetosella*, 142  
*Rumex aquaticus*, 162  
*Rumex crispus*, 171  
 RUPTUREWORT, 134  
*Ruscus aculeatus*, 25  
*Ruta graveolens*, 133  
*Rusticum Vulna Herba*, 41  
 Rye, Spurred, 57  
  
 Sabadill, 134  
 SABADILLA, 134  
 Sabal, 138  
*Sabbatia angularis*, 36  
*Sabbatia Elliottii*, 129  
*Sabbatia paniculata*, 129  
  
 Sacred Bark, 31  
 Saddleplant, 122  
 SAFFLOWER, 134  
 SAFFRON, 134  
 Saffron, African, 134  
 Saffron, Alicante, 134  
 Saffron, American, 134  
 Saffron, Bastard, 134  
 Saffron, Dyer's, 134  
 Saffron, False, 134  
 Saffron, Meadow, 44  
 Saffron, Valencia, 134  
 Sage, Garden, 131  
 Sage, Garlic, 169  
 Sage, Indian, 20  
 SAGE, RED, 131  
 SAGE, WOOD, 169  
 SAGO, 135  
 Sago Flour, 135  
 Sago Meal, 135  
*Sagus genuina*, 135  
*Sagus Rumphii*, 135  
 Saint Ignatius-Beans, 80  
 Saint James'-Wort, 129  
 Saint John's-Bread, 85  
 SAINT JOHN'S-WORT, 148  
 Saint Mary's-Thistle, 102  
 Saint Vincent's Arrowroot, 8  
 Salad Burnet, 24  
 SALEP, 135  
 Salep Root, 135  
*Salix alba*, 167  
*Salix nigra*, 166  
*Salvia officinalis*, 131  
*Salvia sclarea*, 40  
*Salvia verbenacea*, 40  
*Sambucus Ebulus*, 55  
*Sambucus nigra*, 56  
 Sampson, Black, 56  
 SANDALWOOD, 135  
 Sandalwood, Red, 137  
 Sandbrier, 78  
*Sanguinaria Canadensis*, 19

- Sanguisorba officinalis*, 24  
 SANICLE, 135  
*Sanicula Europaea*, 135  
*Santalum album*, 135  
*Santalum rubrum*, 137  
 Santalwood, 135  
 Santonica, 170  
*Saponaria officinalis*, 144  
*Sarracenia purpurea*, 122  
 SARSAPARILLA, AMERICAN, 136  
 Sarsaparilla, Country, 136  
 SARSAPARILLA, INDIAN, 136  
 SARSAPARILLA, JAMAICA, 136  
 Sarsaparilla, Moonseed, 171  
 Sarsaparilla, Virginia, 11  
 SASSAFRAS, 137  
*Sassafras officinalis*, 137  
 Sassafras Laurel, 29  
 SASSY BARK, 137  
*Satureja hortensis*, 138  
 SAUNDERS, RED, 137  
 SAVINE, 137  
 Savine Tops, 137  
 Savory, Garden, 138  
 SAVORY, SUMMER, 138  
 SAW-PALMETTO, 138  
 SAXIFRAGE, BURNET, 24  
*Scabiosa succisa*, 54  
 Scabwort, 56  
 Scaly Grindelia, 71  
 SCAMMONY, 138  
 Scarlet Berry, 17  
 SCARLET PIMPERNEL, 120  
 Schloss Tea, 101  
*Scilla maritima*, 147  
 SCOPOLIA, 139  
*Scopolia atropoides*, 139  
*Scopolia carniolica*, 139  
 Scotch Fir, 120  
 Scotch Pine, 120  
 Scouring-Rush, 79  
*Scrophularia aquatica*, 162  
*Scrophularia nodosa*, 60  
 SCULLCAP, 139  
 SCURVYGRASS, 139  
*Scutellaria lateriflora*, 139  
 Sea-Holly, 57  
 SEA-LAVENDER, 140  
 Seaweed, 19  
 Seawrack, 19  
*Secale cornutum*, 57  
*Sedum tectorum*, 79  
 Seeds, Cardamom, 31  
 SELF-HEAL, 140  
 Semen cinæ, 170  
 Semen contra, 170  
 Semen sanctum, 170  
 Semen santonici, 170  
*Sempervivum tectorum*, 79  
 Senecia, Golden, 91  
*Senecio aureus*, 91  
*Senecio gracilis*, 208  
*Senecio Jacobaea*, 129  
*Senecio vulgaris*, 71  
 SENEGA, 140  
 Senega Snakeroot, 140  
 Seneka, 140  
 Sengreen, 208  
 SENNA, 141  
 Senna, Alexandria, 141  
 Senna, East Indian, 141  
 Septfoil, 157  
*Serenoa serrulata*, 138  
 Serpent's Tongue, 2  
 Serpyllum, 155  
 Sesam, 13  
 Sesame, 13  
*Sesamum Indicum*, 13  
 Seven Barks, 79  
 Seville Orange, 112  
 SHALLOT, 141  
 Shavegrass, 79  
 Sheepl Laurel, 106  
 SHEEP-SORREL, 141  
 Shepherd's-Barometer, 120  
 SHEPHERD'S-PURSE, 141

- Shepherd's-Sprout, 141  
 Shield Fern, Male, 99  
 Shrubby Trefoil, 161  
 Siam Benzoin, 14  
 SIEGESBECKIA, 142  
*Siegesbeckia orientalis*, 142  
 Silkweed, Rosecoloured, 152  
 Silkweed, Swamp, 152  
 Silky Cornel, 113  
*Silphium laciniatum*, 133  
*Silphium perfoliatum*, 52  
 Silverleaf, 72  
 SILVERWEED, 142  
*Silybrum marianum*, 102  
*Simaba Cedron*, 35  
 SIMARUBA, 142  
*Simaruba officinalis*, 142  
*Sinapis alba*, 108  
*Sinapis nigra*, 108  
 Skullcap, 139  
 Skunkbush, 60  
 SKUNK-CABBAGE, 142  
 Skunkweed, 142  
 SLIPPERY ELM, 143  
 Slotleaved Viburnum, 18  
 Smallage, 35  
 Small Celandine, 120  
 SMARTWEED, 145  
*Smilax China*, 39  
*Smilax lanceolata*, 11  
*Smilax officinalis*, 136  
*Smilax ornata*, 136  
*Smilax Pseudo-China*, 11  
 Smooth Alder, 152  
 SMOOTH SUMACH, 150  
 Smoother Cicely, 39  
 Smut of Rye, 57  
 Snake Head, 10  
 Snake Lily, 19  
 Snake Milk, 147  
 SNAKEROOT, 144  
 Snakeroot, Black, 43  
 SNAKEROOT, BUTTON, 26  
 Snakeroot, Canada, 66  
 Snakeroot, Red River, 144  
 Snakeroot, Texas, 144  
 Snakeroot, Virginia, 144  
 Snakeweed, 16  
 Snowball, 50  
 Snowberry, 27  
 Snowberry, Clusterflowered, 27  
 Snowdrop Tree, 63  
 Soap Bark, 144  
 Soap Root, 144  
 SOAP TREE, 144  
 SOAPWORT, 144  
 Socotrine Aloes, 4  
*Solanum Carolinense*, 78  
*Solanum dulcamara*, 17  
*Solanum paniculatum*, 85  
*Solidago aurea*, 68  
 SOLOMON'S SEAL, 145  
*Sorbus aucuparia*, 105  
*Sorghum saccharatum*, 22  
*Sorghum vulgare*, 22  
 Sorghum Seeds, 22  
 SORREL, 145  
 Sorrel Tree, 145  
 Sourgourd Tree, 11  
 SOURWOOD, 145  
 SOUTHERNWOOD, 146  
 Spanish Bugloss, 4  
 Spanish Chamomile, 116  
 Spanish Pellitory, 116  
*Spartium scoparium*, 21  
 SPEARMINT, 146  
 Speckled Jewels, 85  
 SPEEDWELL, 146  
 Spice-Tree, California, 29  
*Spigelia marilandica*, 121  
 Spignet, 146  
 SPIKENARD, 146  
 Spikenard, American, 146  
 Spikenard, Indian, 146  
 Spindle-Tree, 161  
 Spiny Clotbur, 41



*Spiraea stipulata*, 81  
*Spiraea tomentosa*, 72  
*Spiraea trifoliata*, 81  
*Spiraea ulmaria*, 103  
 Spiritweed, 88  
 Spleenwort, 72 & 208  
 Spogel, 82  
 Spogul, 82  
 Spoonwood, 86  
 Spoonwort, 139  
 Spotted Alder, 168  
 Spotted Touch-me-not, 85  
 Spurge, Blooming, 147  
 SPURGE, FLOWERING, 147  
 Spurge Olive, 104  
 Spurred Rye, 57  
 Squaw-Root, 43  
 SQUAW-VINE, 147  
 Squaw-weed, 91  
 SQUILL, 147  
 Squirrel-Corn, 158  
*Stachys betonica*, 168  
*Stachys germanica*, 41  
*Stachys palustris*, 170  
 Stagbush, 18  
 Staggerweed, 158  
 Staggerwort, 129  
 Staphisagris, 148  
 STAR-ANISE, 148  
 Star-Anise Fruits, 148  
 Star, Blazing, 159  
 Star Chickweed, 38  
 Star Thistle, 87  
 Starweed, 38  
 Starwort, 159  
 Starch, Cassava, 154  
 Starchwort, 52  
 Starvesacre, 148  
*Statice Caroliniana*, 140  
*Statice Limonium*, 140  
 STAVESACRE, 148  
*Stellaria media*, 38  
*Sterculia acuminata*, 87

Stickwort, 3  
*Sticta Pulmonaria*, 97  
 Stigmata maidis, 48  
*Stillingia sylvatica*, 128  
 Stinging Nettle, 109  
 Stinking Arrach, 7  
 Stinking Gladwin, 67  
 Stinking Nanny, 129  
 Stinkweed, 150  
 Stonecrop, Ditch, 149  
 STONECROP, VIRGINIA, 149  
 STONE ROOT, 149  
 STORAX, 149  
 Storax, Liquid, 149  
 Storax, Prepared, 149  
 STRAMONIUM, 150  
 STRAWBERRY, 150  
 Strawberry-Tomato, 167  
 STROPHANTHUS, 150  
*Strophanthus hispidus*, 150  
*Strophanthus Kombe*, 150  
*Strychnos Ignatia*, 80  
*Strychnos Nux Vomica*, 110  
*Styrax Benzoin*, 14  
 Styrax, 149  
 Succory, 39  
 Succory, Wild, 39  
 Sulphur, Vegetable, 41  
 Sumach, Chinese, 157  
 Sumach, Fragrant, 151  
 Sumach, Pennsylvania, 150  
 SUMACH, SMOOTH, 150  
 SUMACH, SWEET, 151  
 Sumach, Upland, 150  
 Sumatra Benzoin, 14  
 SUMBUL, 151  
 SUMMER SAVORY, 138  
 SUNDEW, 151  
 Sundew, Roundleaved, 151  
 SUNFLOWER, 152  
 Sunflower, Conedisk, 154  
 Suterberry, 126  
 Swallowwort, 123



Swamp Dogwood, 161  
 Swamp Hellebore, 73  
 Swamp Maple, 100  
 SWAMP MILKWEED, 152  
 Swamp Pine, 120  
 Swamp Silkweed, 152  
 Swamp Tea-Tree, 27  
 Sweatroot, 1  
 Sweet Balm, 9  
 Sweet Basil, 12  
 Sweet Bay, 90  
 Sweet Birch, 15  
 Sweet Broom, 25  
 Sweet Bugle, 23  
 SWEET CICELY, 39  
 SWEET CLARY, 40  
 Sweet Chervil, 39  
 SWEET FERN, 59  
 Sweet Flag, 28  
 SWEET GALE, 64  
 SWEET MARJORAM, 101  
 SWEET ORANGE, 112  
 SWEET SUMACH, 151  
 SWEET VERNAL GRASS, 160  
 Sweet Violet, 160  
 Sweetscented Cactus, 109  
 Sweet-wood Bark, 31  
*Swertia Chirata*, 39  
*Sycocarpus Rusbyi*, 42  
*Symphytum officinale*, 45  
*Symplocarpus foetidus*, 142  
 Syrian Tragacanth, 157  
  
 Tabacca, 156  
 TAG ALDER, 152  
 Tall Coneflower, 154  
 TAMARAC, 153  
 Tamarind fruit, 153  
 Tamarind pulp, 153  
 TAMARINDS, 153  
*Tamarindus Indicus*, 153  
*Tamarindus officinalis*, 153  
*Tamus communis*, 22

*Tanacetum vulgare*, 153  
 Tanner's Bark, 110  
 TANSY, 153  
 TAPIOCA, 154  
 Tapioca Meal, 154  
*Taraxacum Dens-leonis*, 53  
*Taraxacum officinale*, 53  
 TEA, 154  
 Tea Berry, 167  
 Tea, Brazil, 114  
 Tea, James's, 88  
 Tea, Jesuit's, 114  
 TEA, PARAGUAY, 114  
 Tea-Tree, Broadleaved, 27  
 Tea-Tree, Swamp, 27  
 Tea-Tree, White, 27  
*Teucrium Chamaedrys*, 206  
*Teucrium scordium*, 164  
*Teucrium scorodonia*, 169  
 Texas Snakeroot, 144  
*Thea Chinesis*, 154  
*Theobroma Cacao*, 27  
 THIMBLEWEED, 154  
 Thistle, Blessed, 76  
 THISTLE, HOLY, 76  
 Thistle, Milk, 102  
 Thistle, Our Lady's, 102  
 Thistle, Saint Mary's, 102  
 Thorn Apple, 150  
 Thoroughwort, 20  
 Thousandleaf, 170  
 Throatwort, 60  
 THUJA, 155  
*Thuja occidentalis*, 155  
 THYME, 155  
 Thyme, Basil, 28  
 Thyme, Garden, 155  
 THYME, WILD, 155  
*Thymus Serpyllus*, 155  
*Thymus vulgaris*, 155  
*Tiarella cordifolia*, 46  
*Tigllium officinale*, 51  
*Tilia Europaea*, 92

- Toadflax, 62  
 TOBACCO, 156  
 Tobacco, Indian, 95  
 Tobacco Leaf, 156  
 TOLU BALSAM, 156  
 TONGA, 156  
 TONKA BEANS, 156  
 Toothache-Tree, 126  
 TORMENTILLA, 157  
 Touch-me-not, Pale, 85  
 Touch-me-not, Spotted, 85  
 Tournsol, 94  
 TRAGACANTH, 157  
 Tragacanth, Gum, 157  
 Tragacanth, Syrian, 157  
 TRAILING ARBUTUS, 6  
 Treadsaf, 78  
 Treadsoft, 78  
 TREE, CABBAGE, 26  
 TREE-OF-HEAVEN, 157  
 Tree of Life, 155  
 Tree Primrose, 58  
 Trefoil, 130  
 Trefoil, Marsh, 23  
 Trefoil, Meadow, 76  
 Trefoil, Shrubby, 161  
*Trifolium pratense*, 130  
*Trigonella foenum graecum*, 59  
*Trillium erectum*, 14  
*Trillium pendulum*, 14  
*Triticum repens*, 49 & 208  
 TRUE UNICORN ROOT, 159  
 True Winter's Bark, 167  
 Tuber Root, 123  
 TURKEY CORN, 158  
 Turkey Pea, 158  
 TURMERIC, 158  
*Turnera aphrodisiaca*, 53  
 Turnip, Indian, 162  
 Turnip, Wild, 162  
 Turnsole, 94  
 TURPETH, 158  
 Turpeth Root, 158  
 Turtlebloom, 10  
 Turtlehead, 10  
*Tussilago farfara*, 44  
*Tussilago Petasites*, 25  
 Twablade, 158  
 TWAYBLADE, 158  
 Uabano, 71  
 Uaranazeiro, 71  
*Ulmus campestris*, 56  
*Ulmus fulva*, 143  
*Umbellularia Californica*, 29  
*Umbilicus pendulinus*, 109  
*Uncaria Gambier*, 34  
 UNICORN ROOT, FALSE, 159  
 UNICORN ROOT, TRUE, 159  
 Upland Sumach, 150  
*Uraspermum Claytoni*, 39  
*Urginea maritima*, 147  
*Urginea scilla*, 147  
*Urticaria dioica*, 109  
 Ustilago, 47  
*Ustilago Maydis*, 47  
 UVA-URSI, 159  
 Uvedalia, 13  
*Vaccinium myrtillus*, 15  
 Valencia Saffron, 134  
 VALERIAN, 159  
 Valerian, American, 89  
 Valerian, Great Wild, 159  
*Valeriana officinalis*, 159  
 Vanilla Leaf, 53  
 Vanilla, Wild, 53  
 Vegetable Gold, 68  
 Vegetable Sulphur, 41  
*Veratrum officinale*, 134  
*Veratrum viride*, 73  
*Verbascum thapsus*, 108  
*Verbena hastata*, 160  
*Verbena officinalis*, 160  
 VERNAL GRASS, SWEET, 160  
*Veronica Beccabunga*, 21

- Veronica officinalis*, 146  
 Vervain, 160  
*Viburnum Opulus*, 50  
*Viburnum prunifolium*, 18  
 Viburnum, Slot-leaved, 18  
*Vinca major*, 118  
*Viola odorata*, 160  
*Viola tricolor*, 73  
 VIOLET, 160  
 Violet Bloom, 17  
 Violet, Blue, 160  
 Violet, Sweet, 160  
 Viper's Bugloss, 24  
 Virginia Creeper, 83  
 Virginia Sarsaparilla, 11  
 Virginia Snakeroot, 144  
 VIRGINIA STONECROP, 149  
 Virginian Prune, 165  
*Viscum album*, 105  
*Vitis hederacea*, 83  
*Vitis quinquefolia*, 83  
  
 WAFER ASH, 161  
 WAHOO, 161  
 WAKE-ROBIN, 162  
 Wall Pennywort, 109  
 WALNUT, BLACK, 162  
 Walnut, White, 25  
 Water Avens, 9  
 WATER BETONY, 162  
 Water Bugle, 23  
 Water Cabbage, 164  
 Water Cup, 122  
 WATER DOCK, 162  
 WATER DROPWORT, 163  
 Water Dropwort, Hemlock, 163  
 WATER FENNEL, 163  
 WATER FERN, 163  
 Water Flag, 19  
 WATER GERMANDER, 164  
 Water Lovage, 163  
 Water Nymph, 164  
 Water Pepper, 143  
 Water Pimpinell, 21  
 WATER PLANTAIN, 164  
 Wax-berry, 12  
 Wax-myrtle, 12  
 Weeping Ash, 8  
 White Agaric, 3  
 White Birch, 16  
 WHITE BRYONY, 22  
 White Cedar, False, 155  
 White Daisy, 113  
 White Leaf, 72  
 White Lily, 103  
 White Mulberry, 107  
 White Oak, 110  
 WHITE PINE, 207  
 WHITE POND LILY, 164  
 White Poplar, 125  
 White Tea-Tree, 27  
 White Walnut, 25  
 White-weed, 113  
 WHITE WILLOW, 167  
 White-wood, 27  
 Whortleberries, 15  
 Wild Bergamot, 78  
 Wild Brier, 55  
 Wild Bryony, 22  
 WILD CARROT, 165  
 Wild Chamomile, 103  
 WILD CHERRY, 165  
 WILD GINGER, 66  
 Wild Hydrangea, 79  
 WILD INDIGO, 165  
 Wild Lemon, 99  
 WILD LETTUCE, 91  
 Wild Liquorice, 85  
 WILD MARJORAM, 101  
 WILD MINT, 166  
 Wild Nard, 8  
 Wild Pansy, 73  
 Wild Rosemary, 89  
 Wild Succory, 39  
 WILD THYME, 155  
 Wild Turnip, 162

- Wild Valerian, Great, 159  
 Wild Vanilla, 53  
 Wild Woodbine, 65  
 WILD YAM, 166  
 WILLOW, BLACK, 166  
 Willow, Crane, 26  
 Willow, European, 167  
 Willow Herb, 96  
 Willow, Pussy, 166  
 Willow, Red, 113  
 Willow, Rose, 113  
 WILLOW, WHITE, 167  
 Wind Flower, 127  
 Wind Root, 123  
 Wingseed, 161  
*Wintera aromatica*, 167  
 Winter Berry, 3  
 WINTER CHERRY, 167  
 Winter Clover, 147  
 Winter Pink, 6  
 WINTERGREEN, 167  
 WINTER'S BARK, 167  
 Winter's Bark, True, 167  
 Winter's Cinnamon, 167  
 WITCH-HAZEL, 168  
 Wolfsbane, 1  
 Wonder Apple, 10  
 WOOD BETONY, 168  
 Wood, Bitter, 128  
 Wood Root, 169  
 Wood, Yellow, 126  
 Woodbine, Wild, 65  
 WOODRUFF, 169  
 WOODSAGE, 169  
 WOODSORREL, 169  
 Woodsorrel, Common, 169  
 Woodvine, 83  
 Woodwaxen, 55  
 Woody Nightshade, 17  
 Worm Bark, 26  
 Worm Grass, 121  
 WORMSEED, 169  
 Wormseed, American, 169  
 WORMSEED, LEVANT, 170  
 WORMWOOD, 170  
 WOUNDWORT, 170  
 Woundwort, Clown's, 41  
 Woundwort, Downy, 41  
  
*Xanthium spinosum*, 41  
*Xanthium strumarium*, 43  
*Xanthoxylon Americanum*, 126  
*Xanthoxylon fraxineum*, 126  
  
 YAM, WILD, 166  
 YARROW, 170  
 Yaw Root, 128  
 Yellow Bedstraw, 89  
 Yellow Cabbage-Tree, 26  
 Yellow Cedar, 155  
 Yellow Cinchona, 29  
 YELLOW DOCK, 171  
 YELLOW FLAG, 171  
 Yellow Iris, 171  
 Yellow Jasmine, 65  
 Yellow Leaf Cup, 13  
 Yellow Locust, 96  
 YELLOW PARILLA, 171  
 Yellow Pitch Pine, 120  
 Yellow Root, 68  
 Yellow Wood, 126  
 Yerba Mate, 114  
 YERBA REUMA, 172  
 YERBA SANTA, 172  
  
*Zea Mays*, 48  
 ZEDOARY, 172  
*Zingiber officinalis*, 66  
*Zizyphus vulgaris*, 86

POTTER'S CYCLOPÆDIA  
OF  
BOTANICAL  
DRUGS AND PREPARATIONS.

---

**ABSCESS ROOT.**

*Polemonium reptans.*

**Synonym**—American Greek Valerian, False Jacob's Ladder, Sweatroot.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, astringent, alterative, expectorant. This drug has been recommended as of service in febrile and inflammatory diseases, pleurisy, &c. It is useful in coughs, colds, and bronchial or lung complaints. The warm infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water, taken in wineglassful doses, produces a copious perspiration.

**ACACIA.**

*Acacia Senegal.*

**Synonym**—Gum Acacia, Gum Arabic, Gum Mimosa.

**Part used**—Gum.

**Action**—Demulcent, mucilaginous. Often used as an ingredient in medicinal compounds for the treatment of diarrhœa, dysentery, catarrh, cough, hoarseness, fevers, &c., when a demulcent is required.

**ACONITE.**

*Aconitum Napellus.*

**Synonym**—Monkshood, Wolfsbane.

**Part used**—Root, leaves.

**Action**—Sedative, anodyne, febrifuge. Useful in all febrile and inflammatory diseases, scarlatina, gastritis,



and facial neuralgia, also in acute catarrh, ulcerated tonsils, and croup. In palpitation and heart spasm it has been used with success. Overdoses should be carefully avoided as no reliable antidote is known.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, leaves : Dose, 2-4 drops. Fluid extract, root, U.S.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 drops. Tincture B.P. : Dose, 2-15 drops.

### ADDER'S TONGUE. *Erythronium Americanum*.

**Synonym**—Serpent's Tongue.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Emetic, emollient, antiscrofulous. The fresh leaves are used as a poultice in scrofulous ulcers and tumours, together with an infusion taken internally in wineglassful doses. Is reputed of use in dropsy, hiccough, and vomiting.

### ADRUE.

*Cyperus articulatus*.

**Synonym**—Guinea Rush.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Anti-emetic. It possesses aromatic properties, diffusing a feeling of warmth throughout the system and acts as a sedative in dyspeptic disorders. Is particularly useful in vomiting of pregnancy, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 10-30 drops.

### AGAR-AGAR.

*Gelidium corneum*.

**Synonym**—Japanese Isinglass, Chinese Isinglass, Japanese Gelatin.

**Part used**—Plant.

**Action**—Nutritive. This name is applied to several edible seaweeds in the East. The commercial varieties are used in bacteriological investigations, and for technical purposes in sizing silks and fabrics.



## AGARIC.

### *Polyporus officinalis.*

**Synonym**—White Agaric, Larch Agaric, Purging Agaric, Boletus Laricis.

**Part used**—Fungus.

**Action**—Astringent, purgative. Used in small doses to check night-sweats, diarrhœa, and milk secretion after weaning. In large doses it acts as a purgative.

Dose, 3-60 grains.

## AGRIMONY.

### *Agrimonia Eupatoria.*

**Synonym**—Cocklebur, Stickwort.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Mild astringent, tonic, diuretic. Useful in coughs, simple diarrhœa, and relapsed bowels. Best mode of using is by making a decoction of 2 ounces of herb in 1 pint of boiling water, sweeten with honey or sugar, and take frequently in doses of half a cupful and upwards. It gives tone to the system and promotes assimilation of food.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## ALDER, BLACK.

### *Prinus verticillatus.*

**Synonym**—Winterberry, Feverbush, Prinost.

**Part used**—Bark, berries.

**Action**—Alterative, astringent, tonic. It strengthens the circulation, improves nutrition, and increases secretion. Has been of use in jaundice, diarrhœa, and dropsy. The berries are cathartic. The decoction may be taken internally or used externally as an application to ulcers and affections of the skin.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 drachm.  
Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**ALKANET.*****Anchusa tinctoria.***

**Synonym**—Dyers Bugloss, Spanish Bugloss, Anchusa, Orchanet (Alkanna Tinctoria, Lithospermum Tinctoria).

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—This drug is rarely employed for its medicinal properties, which are stated to be emollient, but mostly as a colouring agent for oily or greasy compounds, such as pomades, hair oils, ointments, &c., &c.

**ALLSPICE.*****Pimenta officinalis.***

**Synonym**—Pimento, Jamaica Pepper.

**Part used**—Fruit.

**Action**—Aromatic, stomachic, carminative. Largely used as a condiment. A good addition to other medicines in the treatment of flatulence, dyspepsia, and diarrhoea.

**Preparations**—Powdered fruit : Dose, 10-30 grains. Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Oil : Dose, 2-5 drops.

**ALSTONIA BARK.*****Alstonia constricta.***

**Synonym**—Fever Bark, Australian Quinine.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Anti-periodic, febrifuge, tonic. An Australian remedy for all kinds of fevers. Also efficacious in certain forms of rheumatism.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark : Dose, 2-8 grains. Fluid extract : Dose, 4-40 drops.

**ALOES.**

**Synonym**—Barbados Aloes, B.P. (*Aloe vera and chinensis*). Socotrine Aloes, B.P. (*Aloe Perryi*). Cape Aloes (*Aloe spicata and ferox*, &c.).

**Part used**—Inspissated juice.

**Action**—Emmenagogue, purgative, anthelmintic. Used in constipation, dyspepsia, menstrual suppressions,

and piles. Generally given in pill form combined with anodynes and carminatives, also in liquid forms. Given to nursing mothers it causes purging in the suckling infant. Acts particularly on the lower bowel.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 5-30 drops. Powdered extract: Dose, 1-5 grains. Comp. decoction, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 ounces. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms. Aloin B.P.: Dose:  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 grains.

**AMARANTH.**                    *Amaranthus hypochondriacus.*

**Synonym**—Red Cockscomb, Love-lies-bleeding.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent. Highly recommended in menorrhagia, diarrhœa, dysentery, and hemorrhages from the bowels. The decoction is taken in wineglassful doses. Externally this is used as an application in ulcerated conditions of throat and mouth, as an injection in leucorrhœa, and a wash for ulcers, sores, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**AMMONIAC.**                    *Dorema Ammoniacum.*

**Synonym**—Gum Ammoniac.

**Part used**—Gum-resin.

**Action**—Stimulant, antispasmodic, expectorant. Has been found especially useful in chronic affections of the respiratory organs, also in cough, asthma, bronchitis, catarrh, &c.

**Preparations**—Powdered gum: Dose, 5-15 grains. Mixture, B.P.: Dose, 4-8 drachms.

**ANGELICA.**                    *Angelica atropurpurea.*

**Part used**—Herb, root, and seeds.

**Action**—Aromatic, stimulant, carminative, diuretic, and diaphoretic. The infusion is made of 1 ounce of herb to 1 pint of boiling water: Dose, a wineglassful frequently.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract herb: Dose, 1 drachm. Fluid extract root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**ANGUSTURA, TRUE.***Galipea Cusparia.***Synonym**—Angostura, Cusparia Bark.**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Aromatic bitter, febrifuge, cathartic, emetic. Recommended in diarrhœa, dysentery, intermittent fevers, and dropsy, in doses varying from 5-15 grains of the powdered bark. Large doses of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm cause emesis and purging. Is seldom used because of adulteration with false Angostura Bark.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark: Dose, 5-15 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 5-30 drops.

**ANISEED.***Pimpinella Anisum.***Synonym**—Anise.**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Carminative and pectoral. Used in cough medicines and lozenges.

**Preparation**—Oil, distilled from seeds: Dose, 4-6 drops on sugar.

**ANNATTO.***Bixa Orellana.***Synonym**—Annotta, Arnotta, Orellana, Orleana.**Part used**—Pulp of seeds.

“Annatto,” the colouring principle of the seeds, is mostly used as a dye for fabrics, &c., and in pharmacy to colour plasters, ointments and oils. It is also employed in various butter and cheese colours.

**ARBUTUS, TRAILING.***Epigaea repens.*

**Synonym**—Gravel Plant, Ground Laurel, Mountain Pink, Winter Pink, Mayflower.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Diuretic, astringent. This American plant is reputed to be superior to Buchu and Uva-ursi in all

diseases of the urinary organs attended with irritation. It is of value in gravel, debilitated or relaxed bladder, and in urine containing blood or pus. The infusion of 1 ounce of leaves in a pint of boiling water may be drunk freely.

## ARECA NUT.

*Areca Catechu.*

**Synonym**—Betelnut.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Astringent, tænicide. Is chiefly used to expel tapeworms. The powdered nut is administered in doses from 2-4 drachms. The smaller dose is generally given, in syrup, followed by a purgative.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 1-4 drachms.

## ARNICA.

*Arnica montana.*

**Synonym**—Leopardsbane.

**Part used**—Flowers and root.

**Action**—Stimulant, vulnerary. Largely used as a local application to bruises, swellings, &c.

**Preparations**—Tincture B.P. (root). Tincture (flowers) B.P., Add.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## ARRACH.

*Chenopodium olidum.*

**Synonym**—Stinking Arrach, Goosefoot.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Nervine, emmenagogue. Useful in hysteria of females and as a remedy for menstrual obstructions. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken three or four times daily in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.



**ARROWROOT.***Maranta arundinacea.***Synonym**—Bermuda Arrowroot, Maranta.**Part used**—Rootstarch.

**Action**—Demulcent, non-irritating, nutritive. Well suited for infants and convalescents. Two or three teaspoonfuls may be boiled in a pint of water or milk and seasoned to taste, with sugar, lemon juice, fruit jellies, essences, or aromatics. Other kinds are the Natal and St. Vincent Arrowroot.

**ASAFETIDA.***Ferula foetida.***Synonym**—Asafoetida, Gum Asafetida.**Part used**—Gum-resin from root.

**Action**—Stimulant, antispasmodic, expectorant. Useful in infantile convulsions, croup, and flatulent colic. It allays gastric irritation, hysteria, and spasmodic nervous diseases. Owing to its nauseous taste, it is mostly given in pill form.

**Preparations**—Powdered gum-resin: Dose, 5-20 grains. Tincture B.P.: Dose:  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**ASARABACCA.***Asarum Europæum.***Synonym**—Hazlewort, Wild Nard.**Part used**—Root, herb.

**Action**—Emetic, purgative, sternutatory. Is stimulant in doses of 10-12 grains; emetic in doses of 1-2 drachms. In France it is said that drunkards use it to produce vomiting.

**ASH.***Fraxinus excelsior.***Synonym**—Common Ash, European Ash, Weeping Ash.**Part used**—Bark, leaves.

**Action**—Antiperiodic, laxative, purgative. At one time the bark was extensively used in intermittent fevers, ague, &c. The leaves are used with success in gouty, arthritic and rheumatic complaints.



## ASPARAGUS.

### *Asparagus officinalis.*

**Part used**—Root and fresh shoots.

**Action**—Diuretic, laxative, cardiac sedative. It is said that this plant produces a copious diuresis, and it has been recommended in dropsy, enlargement of heart, &c. The fresh expressed juice is taken in tablespoonful doses. It can be made more palatable in the form of a syrup and is used as such in doses of 1-2 tablespoonfuls.

## AVENS.

### *Geum urbanum.*

**Synonym**—Colewort, Water Avens, Herb Bennet.

**Part used**—Herb and root.

**Action**—Astringent, styptic, tonic, febrifuge, stomachic. Its constant use is said to have a highly restorative power in weakness, debility, &c. Also useful in diarrhœa, sore throat, and leucorrhœa. The infusion is made of 1 ounce of powdered herb or root to 1 pint of boiling water and taken in wineglassful doses three or four times a day.

**Preparations.**—Fluid extract herb: Dose, 1 drachm. Fluid extract root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## BAEL.

### *Ægle Marmelos.*

**Synonym**—Bel, Indian Bael, Bengal Quince.

**Part used**—Unripe fruit.

**Action**—Astringent. An Indian remedy and almost a specific for diarrhœa, dysentery, &c. It does not constipate.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

## BALM.

### *Melissa officinalis.*

**Synonym**—Sweet Balm, Lemon Balm.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Carminative, diaphoretic, febrifuge. Induces mild perspiration and makes a pleasant and cooling tea

for feverish patients. To make the tea, pour 1 pint of boiling water upon 1 ounce of herb, let stand for quarter of an hour, allow to cool, then strain and drink freely. A very useful herb either alone or in combination with others.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

## BALSAM OF GILEAD.

*Populus candicans.*

**Part used**—Buds.

**Action**—Stimulant, tonic, diuretic. It is of great benefit in all affections of chest, lungs, stomach, and kidneys. As an ointment it is good for colds and pains in the chest, cutaneous diseases, rheumatic and gouty pains.

**Preparations**—Solid extract : Dose, 5-10 grains. Tincture : Dose, 1-4 drachms. Fluid extract : Dose, 1-2 drachms.

## BALMONY.

*Chelone glabra.*

**Synonym**—Bitter Herb, Snake Head, Turtle Head, Turtle Bloom.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Antibilious, anthelmintic, tonic, detergent. Used largely in constipation, dyspepsia, debility, and jaundice. In all diseases of the liver it will be found very valuable, and is a certain remedy for worms in children. An infusion of 1 ounce to 1 pint of boiling water may be taken frequently in doses of a wineglassful.

**Preparations**—Powdered herb : Dose, 5-10 grains. Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## BALSAM-APPLE.

*Momordica balsamica.*

**Synonym**—Wonder-Apple.

**Part used**—Fruit, root.

**Action**—Astringent, sedative, cathartic. The African negroes ascribe wonderful properties to this drug as a remedy in piles, burns, scalds and old ulcerations, and use the fruit prepared in an oily medium. An extract

of the fruit has also been praised for its effects in dropsy. The root has proved itself valuable in the treatment of acute colds, pulmonary congestion, and abdominal colic. The dose is given as from  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Larger doses are apt to produce emesis and intestinal irritation.

**BAMBOO BRIER.*****Smilax lanceolata.***

**Synonym**—Virginia Sarsaparilla, *Smilax Pseudo-China*.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, tonic, antisyphilitic. The American Indians use this as an antisyphilitic and it has been employed with success as a blood purifier in rheumatic, scrofulous and cutaneous affections. The decoction can be freely taken or it may be combined with Burdock, Poke Root, Prickly Ash, Queen's Delight and others.

**BAOBAB.*****Adansonia dentata.***

**Synonym**—Monkeybread Tree, Sourgourd Tree, Cream of Tartar Tree.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Febrifuge, antiperiodic. It is used in India as a substitute for Peruvian Bark. The decoction of 1 ounce in a quart of water is taken in wineglassful doses. The juice of the fruit is taken by the Indian natives for fevers and dysentery.

**BARBERRY.*****Berberis vulgaris.***

**Synonym**—Berbery.

**Part used**—Bark, rootbark.

**Action**—Tonic, purgative, and antiseptic. Used in all cases of jaundice, liver complaints, general debility, and biliousness. It regulates the digestive powers, being a mild purgative, and removes constipation. The berries make a pleasant acid drink of great utility in diarrhœa, fevers, &c.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$  teaspoonful three to four times daily. Fluid extract: Dose  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**BARLEY.***Hordeum distichon.*

**Synonym**—Pearl Barley, Perlatum, Hordeum vulgare and pratense.

**Part used**—Decorticated seeds.

**Action**—Nutritive, demulcent. As an article of diet for the sick and convalescent it is largely used. Barleywater is a demulcent food beverage for children suffering from diarrhoea, catarrhal inflammation of bowels, &c. The decoction made from the washed Barleycorns—2 ounces to a pint of water—is an unirritating food in chronic exhausting diseases. Extract of Malt is largely manufactured from Barley and is a medicinal form of administration by itself and in its various combinations.

**BASIL.***Ocimum basilicum.*

**Synonym**—Sweet Basil, Clinopodion hortus.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Aromatic, carminative, cooling. Although generally employed in domestic circles for cooking and flavouring purposes, it has occasionally been used with success in medicine for mild nervous disorders. In South America the fresh juice is used as a vermifuge.

**BAYBERRY.***Myrica cerifera.*

**Synonym**—Candleberry, Waxberry, Waxmyrtle.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—A powerful stimulant, astringent, and tonic. If not absolutely the most useful article in botanic practice, it is certainly nearly so. It enters largely into many of the compound powders and forms the basis of the celebrated Composition Powder. In cases of coldness of the extremities, chills, clamminess, &c., it will, combined with cayenne, cause that action in the system which generates heat and will induce perspiration. For canker of the stomach and bowels it is invaluable, being an effectual deobstruent and cleanser. The powdered

bark is generally used in an infusion of 1 ounce to 1 pint of boiling water. To promote heat it should be drunk warm. The powder may also be added to poultices as it has a very healing and cleansing action on all scrofulous ulcers, sores, &c.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark : Dose :  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 drachm. Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 drachm.

(See also "Composition Powder.")

## BEARSFOOT.

*Polymnia Uvedalia.*

**Synonym**—Uvedalia, Leaf Cup, Yellow Leaf Cup.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Stimulant, laxative, anodyne. Has been used with good effect in congestive states of liver and spleen ; also in inflamed glands and dyspepsia from these causes. Used externally as a hair tonic or in form of an ointment.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 15-60 drops.

## BELLADONNA.

*Atropa Belladonna.*

**Synonym**—Deadly Nightshade.

**Part used**—Root, leaves.

**Action**—Narcotic, diuretic, sedative, mydriatic. Used as an anodyne in febrile conditions, night-sweats, coughs, whooping cough, &c., also in spermatorrhœa. Suppresses glandular secretions. Used externally in gouty and rheumatic inflammations.

**Preparations**—Powdered leaves : Dose, 1-2 grains. Fluid extract leaves : Dose, 1-3 drops. Fluid extract root, B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drop. Tincture B.P. : Dose, 5-15 drops. Alkaloid, Atropine.

## BENNE.

*Sesamum Indicum.*

**Synonym**—Sesam, Jingeli, Sesame.

**Part used**—Leaves, seeds.

**Action**—Demulcent, laxative. The fresh leaves are very useful in catarrhal affections, diarrhœa, dysentery,



affections of kidney and bladder. The Indian natives steep a leaf or two in water and drink the resulting mucilage freely. Externally they also apply this in ophthalmic and cutaneous complaints. The seeds contain an oil which is used in the same manner as Olive Oil and has a laxative effect. Given internally this oil is said to promote menstruation.

## BENZOIN.

*Styrax Benzoin.*

**Synonym**—Gum Benzoin, Gum Benjamin, Siam Benzoin, Sumatra Benzoin.

**Part used**—Resin.

**Action**—Stimulating, expectorant. Used as a part of Friars Balsam in coughs, bronchitis, and externally applied to wounds, sores, &c. Produces Benzoic Acid and thus enters into the preparation of Paregoric.

**Preparations**—Benzoid acid B.P.: Dose, 5-15 grains. Compound tincture benzoin B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Compound tincture camphor B.P. (Paregoric): Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## BETH ROOT.

*Trillium pendulum and erectum.*

**Synonym**—Birthroot, Lamb's Quarter.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Astringent, pectoral, alterative, and tonic. Will be found of use in all cases of internal bleeding, profuse menstruation, and pulmonary complaints. In female disorders it is especially valuable both as a medicine and as an enema. It acts as a general astringent to the uterine organs and should be used in fluor albus, menorrhagia, &c. The infusion, made by pouring 1 pint of boiling water on a tablespoonful of powder, should be drunk freely in most cases when it is required as an astringent, in doses of a wineglassful or more. In coughs, &c., 10-20 grains of powdered root may be taken in a little water three times a day. A good antiseptic poultice may be made of equal parts of



powdered Beth Root and Slippery Elm with a small quantity of powdered Lobelia Seed.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 10-20 grains.  
Fluid extract: Dose, 1-2 drachms.

## BILBERRIES.

### *Vaccinium myrtillus.*

**Synonym**—Huckleberries, Whortleberries, Hurtleberries.

**Part used**—Ripe fruits.

**Action**—Diuretic, refrigerant, astringent. The fruit may be eaten by itself or with milk and sugar as a cooling nutriment. The dried berries are used in medicine and have proved of much benefit in dropsy and gravel. A decoction of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is used in tablespoonful to wineglassful doses in diarrhœa, dysentery, and derangements of the bowels. It has been found particularly useful during typhoid epidemics in the following form: 1 pound Bilberries,  $\frac{1}{4}$  pound Cream of Tartar, 1 gallon water; boil for twenty minutes, strain and make up to 1 gallon with water. Drink a teacupful several times a day. Externally the decoction is used as a gargle, as a wash for sores, wounds, and ulcers, and as an injection in leucorrhœa.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

## BIRCH, BLACK.

### *Betula lenta.*

**Synonym**—Cherry Birch, Sweet Birch, Mahogany Birch, Mountain Mahogany.

**Part used**—Bark, leaves.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, stimulant, astringent. The warm infusion of 1 ounce of leaves in a pint of boiling water has been used in gravel and female obstructions, as a stimulating diaphoretic. The decoction of the bark, of similar strength, is employed in diarrhœa, dysentery, infants' bowel complaints, &c.

**BIRCH, EUROPEAN.***Betula alba.***Synonym**—White Birch.**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Bitter, astringent. The bark by destructive distillation yields Birch Tar, which is used in preparing Russia Leather. From this tar a volatile oil—oleum Rusci, oleum betulinum—is distilled. This oil has been used successfully internally for gonorrhœa, but is most highly esteemed as a remedy in cutaneous affections, especially those of eczematous nature.

**BIRTHWORT.***Aristolochia longa.***Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Aromatic, stimulant. Used in rheumatism and gout.

**Preparation**—Powdered root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**BISTORT.***Polygonum bistorta.***Synonym**—Snakeweed, Adderwort.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Astringent. Used chiefly in hemorrhages and mucous discharges as a medicine, injection or a gargle.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm in water. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**BITTER APPLE.***Citrullus Colocynthis.***Synonym**—Colocynth Pulp, Bitter Cucumber.**Part used**—Peeled fruit.

**Action**—Cathartic, irritant, drastic purgative. Seldom used alone, mostly in conjunction with other laxatives and anodynes, such as Aloes, Henbane, &c. Useful in

constipation, and in painful menstrual complaints, also in dropsy. As a rule it is taken in pill form.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose, 5-10 drops. Comp. extract B.P. : Dose, 2-8 grains.

## BITTER ROOT. *Apocynum androsaemifolium.*

**Synonym**—Dogsbane, Milkweed.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Emetic, cathartic, tonic, and diuretic. Of great value in dropsy in doses of 10-30 grains; as a general tonic in dyspepsia in powders of 4 grains three times a day.

**Preparations**—Powdered root : Dose, 4-30 grains. Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## BITTERSWEET. *Solanum dulcamara.*

**Synonym**—Woody Nightshade, Violet Bloom, Scarlet Berry, Felonwood.

**Part used**—Twigs.

**Action**—Narcotic, resolvent, diuretic. Promotes all secretions and is used in rheumatism, obstinate cutaneous eruptions, scrofula, &c. A decoction is made of 10 drachms in 2 pints of boiling water, boiled down to 1 pint, and taken in doses of  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 ounces with an equal quantity of milk.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

## BLACKBERRY. *Rubus villosus.*

**Synonym**—Bramble.

**Part used**—Root, leaves.

**Action**—Astringent, tonic. A valuable remedy for diarrhoea, dysentery, &c. A preparation called Blackberry Cordial contains the properties named above combined with aromatics. The root is the most astringent. The infusion of 1 ounce of root or leaves to a pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**BLACK CURRANT.***Ribes nigrum.***Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Diuretic, refrigerant, detergent. Very useful in febrile and inflammatory diseases, in hoarseness and affections of the throat. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in teacupful doses. The fresh fruit is used for jams, jellies, &c., and forms an excellent basis for medicated lozenges.

**BLACK HAW.***Viburnum prunifolium.***Synonym**—Slot-leaved Viburnum, Stagbush.**Part used.**—Bark of root.

**Action**—Uterine tonic, sedative, nervine, antispasmodic. Largely used for preventing abortion, in which cases it should be given four or five weeks previous to the expected event. It checks pains and bleeding, and is an excellent remedy for dysmenorrhœa. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in tablespoonful doses.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**BLACK ROOT.***Leptandra Virginica.*

**Synonym**—Culver's Root, Culver's Physic, Physic Root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Cathartic, diaphoretic, tonic, antiseptic. Used principally for its cathartic effect as it acts with certainty and without griping. In fevers it is invaluable as a cathartic, purifying the blood and removing all morbid obstructions in a mild natural manner. May be advantageously combined with other medicines in the treatment of dyspepsia.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Leptandrin: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 grains.

**BLADDERWRACK.***Fucus vesiculosus.*

**Synonym**—Bladder Fucus, Seawrack, Kelpware, Seaweed.

**Part used**—Plant.

**Action**—Deobstruent, antifat. Has been employed with success in obesity. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiled water is taken in wineglassful doses, or better in pill form. It influences the kidneys and acts as an alterative.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose :  $\frac{1}{2}$ -4 drachms.

**BLOOD ROOT.***Sanguinaria Canadensis.*

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Stimulant, tonic, expectorant. Of great value in chest diseases, bleeding of the lungs, pneumonia, &c. In whooping cough and croup it acts advantageously, and should be given until vomiting results. As an external remedy the powdered root or tincture acts energetically in cases of fungoid tumours, ringworm, &c. In polypus of the nose it should be used as a snuff. Large doses will produce narcotic effects.

**Preparations**—Powdered root : Dose, 10-30 grains. Tincture : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms. Fluid extract : Dose, 10-30 drops. Sanguinarin : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 grain.

**BLUE FLAG.***Iris versicolor.*

**Synonym**—Water Flag, Poison Flag, Flag Lily, Liver Lily, Snake Lily.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, antisyphilitic, diuretic, cathartic, stimulant. This is chiefly used for its alterative properties and enters into many compounds for purifying the blood and for venereal affections. It is also valuable in liver complaints, fluor albus, and dropsy.

**Preparations**—Powdered root : Dose, 20 grains as a cathartic. Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Tincture : Dose, 1-3 drachms. Irisin : Dose, 1-3 grains.



**BLUE MALLOW.***Malva sylvestris.***Synonym**—Common Mallow.**Part used**—Flowers, herb.**Action**—Demulcent, mucilaginous, pectoral. The infusion is a popular cure for coughs, colds, &c.**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.**BOLDO.***Pneumus Boldus.***Synonym**—Boldu.**Part used**—Leaves.**Action**—Tonic, stimulant, antiseptic. Used chiefly in chronic hepatic torpor and dyspepsia. Is also given in catarrh of the bladder, gonorrhœa, &c. The virtues of the drug seem to be due to an essential oil.**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose :  $\frac{1}{8}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm.**BONESET.***Eupatorium perfoliatum.***Synonym**—Thoroughwort, Indian Sage.**Part used**—Herb.**Action**—Diaphoretic, tonic, febrifuge, expectorant, laxative. Will be found a certain remedy in all cases of fever. In many cases no other medicine will be needed if given in moderate doses frequently. It is largely used by the negroes in the Southern States for this purpose as well as for its tonic effects. Also recommended in catarrh and skin diseases. A decoction of 1 ounce to 1 pint of boiling water may be taken in wineglassful doses, hot or cold.**Preparations**—Powdered herb : Dose, 12-20 grains. Fluid extract :  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.**BORAGE.***Borago officinalis.***Synonym**—Burrage.**Part used**—Leaves.**Action**—Diuretic, demulcent, emollient. Used in France for fevers and pulmonary complaints. For



internal use an infusion is made of 1 ounce of leaves to a pint of boiling water and taken in wineglassful doses. Externally employed as a poultice for inflammatory swellings.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## BOXWOOD.

*Cornus Florida.*

**Synonym**—Dogwood, Dogtree.

**Part used**—Bark, rootbark.

**Action**—Tonic, astringent, stimulant. Used with advantage in all fevers, and forms an excellent substitute for Peruvian Bark, also given for headaches and exhaustion. A decoction of 1 ounce of bark in a pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark: Dose,  $\frac{1}{3}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Cornin: Dose, 2 grains.

## BROOKLIME.

*Veronica Beccabunga.*

**Synonym**—Water Pimpernel.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Alterative, diuretic. Is given in scurvy, impurity of blood, &c. An infusion of the leaves of 1 ounce to 1 pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses frequently.

## BROOM.

*Cytisus scoparius.*

**Synonym**—Spartium scoparium, Broomtops, Irish Broom.

**Part used**—Tops.

**Action**—Diuretic, cathartic. Used with advantage in dropsy. The dose of the infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is a wineglassful taken frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{3}$ -1 drachm.

**BROOM-CORN.***Sorghum vulgare.*

**Synonym**—Sorghum Seeds, Sorghum saccharatum.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Diuretic, demulcent. The American negroes make a decoction of 2 ounces of seeds with a quart of water, boiled down to a pint, and take this as a remedy for urinary, bladder, and kidney complaints. This drug is entirely different from Broom (*Cytisus scoparius*), and should not be confounded with it.

**BRYONY, BLACK.***Tamus communis.*

**Synonym**—Common Bryony, Blackeye Root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Rubefacient, diuretic. The fresh root is scraped and the pulp rubbed into parts affected by gout, rheumatism, or paralysis. It is also reputed as a diuretic remedy for gravel and urinary or kidney complaints. Black Bryony is a popular remedy for removing discolouration caused by bruises, hence its name—Blackeye Root.

**BRYONY, WHITE.***Bryonia alba.*

**Synonym**—Bryonia, English Mandrake, Wild Bryony.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Irritating, hydragogue, cathartic. Useful in small doses for cough, influenza, bronchitis, pneumonia, &c. Valuable in cardiac disorders caused by rheumatism and gout, also in malarial and zymotic diseases. Large doses should be avoided.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{8}$ –1 drachm.

**BUCHU.***Barosma betulina.*

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Diuretic, diaphoretic, stimulant. It exerts a direct effect on the urinary organs, in all affections of which it will be found beneficial. In gravel, inflamma-

tion, and catarrh of the bladder it is specially useful. The infusion (B.P.) of 1 ounce of leaves to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses three or four times a day.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## BUCKBEAN.

*Menyanthes trifoliata.*

**Synonym**—Bogbean, Bognut, Marsh Trefoil.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, deobstruent. A splendid bitter tonic, which will render great service in cases of rheumatism, scurvy, and skin diseases. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses frequently repeated.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-40 drops.

## BUCKTHORN.

*Rhamnus Frangula.*

**Synonym**—Alder Buckthorn, Frangula.

**Part used**—Bark, berries.

**Action**—Tonic, laxative, cathartic. The dried seasoned bark only should be used as the fresh causes violent griping pains, emesis, and nausea. It is chiefly used as a remedy for chronic constipation in small doses repeated three to four times daily. The decoction of 1 ounce of bark in a quart of water boiled down to a pint is taken in tablespoonful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms. Syrup (of Berries) : Dose, 2-8 drachms.

## BUGLEWEED.

*Lycopus Virginicus.*

**Synonym**—Sweet Bugle, Water Bugle, Gipsy Weed.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Sedative, astringent, and mild narcotic. Used in coughs, bleeding from lungs, and consumption. The infusion of 1 ounce to 1 pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-30 drops.

**BUGLOSS.***Echium vulgare.*

**Synonym**—Viper's Bugloss, Blueweed.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, demulcent, expectorant. It relieves inflammatory pains, and is used in fevers and nervous complaints. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is given in wineglassful to teacupful doses as required.

**BURDOCK.***Arctium Lappa.*

**Synonym**—Lappa, Lappa minor.

**Part used**—Root, herb, seeds.

**Action**—Alterative, diuretic, and diaphoretic. It is one of the finest blood purifiers in the herbal system, and should be used in all such cases alone or in conjunction with other remedies. Both root and seed may be taken as a decoction of 1 ounce to a pint and a half of water, boiled down to 1 pint, in doses of a wineglassful three or four times a day.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract root : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.  
Fluid extract seed : Dose, 10-30 drops.

**BURNET, GREATER.***Sanguisorba officinalis.*

**Synonym**—Garden Burnet.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, tonic. Useful in hemorrhages.

**BURNET SAXIFRAGE.***Pimpinella saxifraga.*

**Synonym**—Lesser Burnet, Salad Burnet.

**Part used**—Root, herb.

**Action**—Aromatic, carminative, stomachic.

## BURRA GOKEROO.

*Pedaliium Murex.*

**Synonym**—Barra Gokhru.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, demulcent, diuretic. Has been used in incontinence of urine, in gonorrhœa, gleet, and irritation of urinary organs. An infusion (1 in 20) should be taken each day in several doses.

## BUTCHER'S BROOM.

*Ruscus aculeatus.*

**Synonym**—Common Butcher's Broom, Knee-holm, Knee-holy, Pettigree, Sweet Broom.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, diuretic, deobstruent, aperient. Will be found of use in jaundice, gravel, and female obstructions. The decoction is the usual form of administration.

## BUTTERBUR.

*Petasites vulgaris.*

**Synonym**—Common Butterbur, Tussilago Petasites.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Cardiac tonic, stimulant, diuretic. Has been in use as a remedy in fevers, asthma, colds, and urinary complaints, gravel, &c. The decoction is taken warm in wineglassful doses frequently repeated.

## BUTTERNUT.

*Juglans cinerea.*

**Synonym**—White Walnut, Oilnut.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Cathartic, tonic, vermifuge. A gentle purgative, which does not bind after operating. Is also a remedy for worms, especially in children. The solid extract is generally used either in pills or syrup. Four or five pills should be taken at night or a tablespoonful of syrup twice a day. The syrup is made by using



$\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of extract to 8 ounces of simple syrup, beating them well together in a mortar.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1 to 2 drachms. Solid extract : Dose, 5 to 10 grains. Juglandin : Dose, 2-5 grains.

## **BUTTONBUSH.**

*Cephalanthus occidentalis.*

**Synonym**—Buttonwood, Cranewillow, Pond Dogwood.

**Part used**—Bark, rootbark.

**Action**—Tonic, febrifuge, aperient, diuretic. The bark has been used with success in intermittent and remittent fevers. The rootbark is used as a diuretic in gravel complaints. An infusion is made of either (1 ounce in a pint of boiling water) and the dose is 1-2 tablespoonfuls.

## **BUTTON SNAKEROOT.**

*Liatris spicata.*

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diuretic, stimulant. It acts kindly on the stomach, and is of value in kidney diseases. Said to be beneficial in Bright's disease, and is used in conjunction with Unicorn Root in menstrual diseases. The decoction is very efficacious in gonorrhœa, gleet, &c. Taken in wineglassful doses three to four times daily.

## **CABBAGE TREE.**

*Andira inermis.*

**Synonym**—Geoffroya inermis, Jamaica Cabbage Tree, Yellow Cabbage Tree, Worm Bark.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Febrifuge, cathartic, vermifuge. Has proved an effectual anthelmintic. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of water may be taken in tablespoonful doses three to four times a day. Any unpleasant action may be obviated by Castor Oil or Lemon Juice.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**CACAO.*****Theobroma Cacao.***

**Synonym**—Cocoa, Chocolate Tree.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Nutritive, stimulant, diuretic. In the household, cocoa as well as chocolate is a well-known nutritive beverage. These preparations are however seldom used as medicine, although chocolate is an agreeable and convenient base for lozenges of nauseous or bitter drugs, such as Calomel, Santonin, &c. The cocoa-butter, expressed from the seeds, forms a hard, bland article, melting at a comparatively low temperature, and is much used in suppositories, lip salves, pomades, &c. Another constituent of the seeds is Theobromine, which resembles Caffeine in its stimulant and diuretic action.

**CAHINCA.*****Chilococca racemosa.***

**Synonym**—Cainca, David's Root, Snowberry, Cluster-flowered Snowberry.

**Part used**—Rootbark.

**Action**—Diuretic, laxative, emetic in large doses. This drug has been found useful in dropsy, amenorrhœa, and rheumatism. It is also used as an alterative in venereal complaints. 20-60 grains of the powdered bark acts as a purgative and diuretic. It can also be taken as a decoction or tincture made to the strength of 8 ounces to a pint of alcohol, and the dose is 2-6 drops.

**CAJEPUT.*****Melaleuca Leucadendron.***

**Synonym**—White Tea-Tree, Swamp Tea-Tree, Broadleaved Tea-Tree, White-Wood, Melaleuca Cajuputi.

**Part used**—Oil.

**Action**—Stimulant, antispasmodic, diaphoretic. The natives of the Molucca Islands, where the tree grows, esteem it very highly as a remedy for all kinds of pains, internal and external. It may be employed with advan-

tage in lotions for rheumatic affections, toothache, neuralgia, sprains and bruises. Internally it may be taken on sugar in doses of 1-10 drops as a valuable diffusive stimulant in colics, spasms, flatulence, and hiccough.

**Preparation**—Liniment of Croton Oil, B.P. 1895.

**CALABAR BEAN.**                    *Physostigma venenosum.*

**Synonym**—Ordeal Bean, Chopnut.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Sedative, myotic. It allays extreme nervous irritation, but should be given with great care as large doses have a poisonous effect. Mostly used in combination with Prickly Ash or Belladonna. Its chief use is in eye diseases.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1-3 drops. Solid extract, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 grain. Alkaloid Physostigmine, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{60}$ - $\frac{1}{20}$  grain.

**CALAMINT.**                            *Calamintha Thymus.*

**Synonym**—Common Calamint, Basil Thyme, Calamintha menthifolia.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, expectorant.

**CALAMUS.**                            *Acorus Calamus.*

**Synonym**—Sweet Flag.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Aromatic, carminative, and stomachic. Useful in flatulence, wind, colic, ague, and dyspepsia, &c. Is often added to tonic medicines. The root may be chewed in dyspepsia, or an infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water may be taken freely in doses of a teacupful.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, U.S.P.: Dose, 15-60 drops.

**CALIFORNIA LAUREL. *Umbellularia Californica.***

**Synonym**—California Spicetree, California Olive, Sassafras Laurel.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Tonic, laxative, antiseptic, anodyne, aromatic. According to American authorities this drug has been found a valuable remedy in bilious colic, atonic diarrhœa, and also in nervous headaches. The dose of the powdered leaves ranges from 5-30 grains. The fresh or dry leaves contain an oil of a pungent, aromatic odor resembling Cajeput Oil.

**CALISAYA. *Cinchona Calisaya.***

**Synonym**—Yellow Cinchona, *Cinchona flava*, China regiæ.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Stimulant, tonic, antiperiodic. For medicinal uses see Peruvian Bark.

**CALUMBA. *Jateorhiza Columba.***

**Synonym**—Cocculus palmatus, Colombo.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic, febrifuge. A bitter tonic without astringency. Valuable in all cases of dyspepsia, weakness of stomach, &c. An infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of cold water may be taken in 2 tablespoonful doses three to four times a day.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 10-15 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 10-30 drops. Infusion, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 oz. Tincture, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**CAMPHOR. *Cinnamomum Camphora.***

**Synonym**—Gum Camphor, Laurel Camphor, *Laurus Camphora*, *Camphora officinarum*.

**Part used**—Gum.

**Action**—Sedative, anodyne, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, anthelmintic. Internally, Camphor is used in colds, chills, and in diarrhœa from colds. In all inflam-

matory affections, fevers, and hysterical complaints, it will be found of great value. It acts beneficially in gout, rheumatic pains and neuralgia, and is highly valued in all irritations of the sexual organs. Large doses should be carefully avoided as they cause vomiting, palpitation, and convulsions. Externally it can be safely applied in all cases of inflammations, bruises, sprains, &c.

**Preparations**—Camphor Water, B.P.: Dose, 1-2 ounces. Liniment of Aconite, B.P. Liniment of Belladonna, B.P. Liniment of Camphor, B.P. Liniment of Camphor comp., B.P. Liniment of Opium, B.P. Liniment of Soap, B.P. Liniment of Mustard, B.P. Liniment of Turpentine, B.P. Liniment of Turpentine and Acetic Acid, B.P. Spirit of Camphor, B.P.: Dose, 5-20 drops. Tincture of Camphor comp. (Paregoric), B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## CANADIAN HEMP.

*Apocynum cannabinum.*

**Synonym**—Black Indian Hemp.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, emetic. Is of value in dropsy, but is recommended favourably in intermittent and remittent fevers. Is also used in amenorrhœa and leucorrhœa. A decoction of 1 ounce in a pint of water is taken in tablespoonful doses or more. As an emetic give 10-30 grains of Powdered Root.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 5 drops to  $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm.

## CANCHALAGUA.

*Erythræa Chilensis.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Bitter, tonic, stimulant. An excellent general tonic and stimulant. May be used in dyspepsia and all complaints of digestion. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.



**CANELLA.***Canella alba.***Part used**—Bark.**Action**—Aromatic, stimulant, tonic. Useful in enfeebled conditions of the stomach and intestines. Dose, 10-40 grains.**Preparation**—Pulv. Aloes cum Canella (Hiera Picra): Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.**CARAWAY.***Carum Carui.***Synonym**—Caraway Seed, Caraway Fruit.**Part used**—Seeds.**Action**—Carminative, stimulant. Used in children's ailments, flatulence and stomachic derangements, also for flavouring in medicine and as a culinary.**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 5-30 drops. Oil, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 drops. Water, B.P.: Dose, 1-2 ounces.**CARDAMOMS.***Elettaria Cardamomum.***Synonym**—Cardamom Seeds, Malabar Cardamoms.**Part used**—Seeds.**Action**—Carminative, stomachic. A warm, grateful aromatic, chiefly employed in flatulence or as a flavour. The seeds should be crushed for use, and the infusion of 2 ounces to a pint of boiling water taken in wine-glassful doses.**Preparations**—Powdered seeds: Dose, 10 grains to 2 drachms. Fluid extract: Dose, 5 drops to  $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm. Compound tincture, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.**CAROBA.***Jacaranda procera.***Synonym**—Carob Tree, Caaroba, Jacaranda, Jacaranda Caroba, Bignonia Caroba.**Part used**—Leaves.**Action**—Alterative, diaphoretic, diuretic. In Brazil the natives use the Caroba in all venereal disorders,

and it has been clinically experimented upon with success in syphilitic skin affections. It seems to have a sedative effect upon the nervous system, and Dr. Lyman Watkins has used it in epilepsy at the Eclectic Medical Institute, Cincinnati.

The dose is from 15-60 grains.

## CASCARA SAGRADA.

*Rhamnus Purshiana.*

**Synonym**—Sacred Bark.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Laxative, tonic. Largely used for habitual constipation, dyspepsia, and digestive complaints, also in the treatment of piles. For chronic constipation a first dose of half or 1 teaspoonful at bedtime should be taken, followed by doses of 5-10 drops before each meal.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, B.P.: Dose, 5 drops to 1 drachm. Fluid extract, U.S.P.: Dose, 15 drops. Fluid extract, tasteless: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract, aromatic, U.S.P.: Dose, 15 drops.

## CASCARILLA.

*Croton Eleuteria.*

**Synonym**—Sweet Wood Bark.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Stimulant, aromatic, tonic. Used in dyspepsia, flatulence, and diarrhœa; in convalescence from acute diseases and to prevent vomiting. Often combined with Cinchona, when this causes nausea. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in doses of a tablespoonful to a wineglassful as required.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark: Dose, 20-40 grains. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**CASHEW-NUT.***Anacardium occidentale.***Synonym**—Cassuvium pomiferum.**Part used**—Nut.

**Action**—Nutritive. The roasted kernels are edible and of agreeable flavour. The fresh juice of the rind is acrid and corrosive, and the West Indian negroes use it for warts, corns, &c. The treebark has proved efficient in certain malarial fevers not yielding to treatment by Quinine.

**CASSIA.***Cinnamomum Cassia.*

**Synonym**—Chinese Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, Cassia Bark.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Tonic, stomachic, carminative. Used for domestic purposes and as a substitute for Ceylon Cinnamon in medicine.

**CASTOR OIL PLANT.***Ricinus communis.***Synonym**—Castor Oil Bush, Palma Christi.**Part used**—Expressed oil.

**Action**—Cathartic, purgative. From its mildness of action this is especially adapted for young children and child-bearing women, and may be used in cases of constipation, colic, and in diarrhoea due to slow digestion. It is also used for removing worms, after other suitable remedies have been administered. Externally it has been recommended for itch, ringworm, and cutaneous complaints. The nauseous taste can be covered by Lemon Oil, Sassafras Oil, and other essential oils, or it may be administered in fresh milk. The dose varies from 1 to 4 teaspoonfuls. The Canary Island women use the fresh leaves as an application to the breasts in order to increase the secretion of milk.

**CATECHU.***Uncaria Gambier.*

**Synonym**—Acacia Catechu, Cutch, Black Catechu, Gum Catechu.

**Part used**—Extract from leaves and wood.

**Action**—Astringent. Is used in chronic diarrhœa, chronic catarrh, and chronic dysentery. Useful for arresting excessive mucous discharges, and for checking hemorrhages. Recommended as a local application in relaxed sore throat, sponginess of gums, &c.

**Preparations**—Powdered Catechu: Dose, 5-15 grains. Compound powder, B.P.: Dose, 10-40 grains. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**CATNEP.***Nepeta Cataria.*

**Synonym**—Catmint.

**Part used**—Herb, leaves.

**Action**—Carminative, tonic, diaphoretic, refrigerant. As it produces free perspiration it is very useful in colds, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water may be taken by adults in doses of 2 table-spoonfuls, by children in 2 or 3 teaspoonfuls frequently, to relieve pain and flatulence.

**CAYENNE.***Capsicum minimum.*

**Synonym**—Capsicum fastigiatum, African Pepper, Guinea Pepper, Bird Pepper, Chillies.

**Part used**—Fruit.

**Action**—Stimulant, tonic, carminative, rubefacient. The purest and most certain stimulant in herbal materia medica. Produces natural warmth and equalises the circulation. Persons exposed any length of time to cold and damp may ward off disease by taking pills made of pure Cayenne, and a cold may generally be removed by one or two doses of the powder taken in warm water. Cayenne enters into many of the com-

pounds of the herbal practice, and is one of the most important remedies.

**Preparations**—Powdered fruits: Dose,  $\frac{1}{8}$ -1 drachm. Tincture B.P.: Dose, 5-15 drops. Fluid extract, U.S.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 drops.

## CEDRON.

*Simaba Cedron.*

**Synonym**—Cedron Seeds.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Febrifuge, bitter, tonic, antispasmodic, sedative. The seeds are intensely bitter and have been employed in malarial complaints and in dyspepsia. The dose of the powdered seeds is 1-10 grains, and the infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water may be given in doses of a tablespoonful 3-4 times a day.

## CELANDINE.

*Chelidonium majus.*

**Synonym**—Garden Celandine.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Alterative, diuretic, purgative. Used in jaundice, scrofulous diseases, eczema, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce of herb to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses. The fresh juice makes an excellent application for corns and warts.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## CELERY.

*Apium graveolens.*

**Synonym**—Smallage.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Carminative, diuretic, tonic. Used as a flavour and a tonic in combination with other drugs such as Coca, Kola, Damiana, &c. It is recommended as excellent in rheumatism.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, U.S.P.: Dose, 5-30 drops.



**CENTAURY.***Erythræa centaureum.*

**Synonym**—Century, Centory, Feverwort.

**Part used**—Herbs, leaves.

**Action**—Aromatic, bitter, stomachic, tonic. Should be given in conjunction with Barberry Bark in cases of jaundice. Is used extensively in dyspepsia. The dose of the infusion of 1 ounce to 1 pint of boiling water is a wineglassful.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**CENTAURY, AMERICAN.***Chironia angularis.*

**Synonym**—Bitter Clover, Rosepink, Sabbatia angularis.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, antiperiodic. The herb has been employed both as a preventive and as a remedy in periodical fevers. As a bitter tonic it has also been found useful in disordered digestion and in convalescence from fevers. It has been of service in domestic medication as a remedy for worms in the form of a warm infusion taken in wineglassful doses. This is also reputed to be of value in restoring the menstrual flow. The powdered herb may be used in doses of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 teaspoonful.

**CHAMOMILE.***Anthemis nobilis.*

**Synonym**—Roman Chamomile.

**Part used**—Flowers, herb.

**Action**—Stomachic, antispasmodic, tonic. An old-fashioned but extremely efficacious remedy for hysterical and nervous affections in women. Also used as an emmenagogue. The flowers combined with crushed poppy-heads make a good poultice for allaying pains, when other means have failed. As a lotion it is also excellent for external application in toothache, earache,

neuralgia, &c. The herb and flowers are equally valuable. The dose of the infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is a tablespoonful to a wineglassful. The herb is also used in the manufacture of herb beers.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, flowers: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

### CHAMOMILE, GERMAN. *Matricaria Chamomilla*.

**Part used**—Flowers.

**Action**—Carminative, sedative, tonic. It is an excellent remedy in children's ailments. It acts as a nerve sedative and also as a tonic upon the gastrointestinal canal. Useful during dentition, in cases of earache, neuralgic pains, stomach disorders, and infantile convulsions. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to a pint of boiling water may be given freely in teaspoonful doses to children. Also used externally as a fomentation.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

### CHAULMOOGRA.

*Gynocardia odorata*.

**Synonym**—Chaulmugra, Chaulmogra, Chaulmoogra odorata, Hydnocarpus odorata.

**Part used**—Seeds, oil.

**Action**—Sedative, febrifuge, dermatic. The seeds may be given internally, when powdered and made into pills, in doses of 3-6 grains. The oil expressed from the seeds has been much praised as an internal and external remedy in scrofulous, syphilitic, and rheumatic skin affections. It has proved itself a valuable agent in stiffness of joints and cutaneous eruptions such as eczema and psoriasis. The best form is the ointment made of 1 part of oil to 4 of base. For internal administration the oil is administered in the form of an emulsion with almonds or milk.

**CHEKEN.***Eugenia Chekan.*

**Synonym**—Chekan, Chequen, Myrtus Chekan.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Diuretic, expectorant, tonic. Is reputed to be a valuable remedy in catarrhal disorders of respiratory organs. Dr. Murrell, of London, claims it to be excellent in winter coughs of elderly persons.

**CHERRYLAUREL.***Prunus Laurocerasus.*

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Sedative. Mostly used to produce cherry-laurel water, and as such of value in cough, whooping cough, and asthma, as an addition to other medication. Also useful in dyspepsia, indigestion, &c.

**Preparation**—Water B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

**CHESTNUT.***Fagus Castanea.*

**Synonym**—Castanea dentata, Castanea vesca, Castanea vulgaris.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Tonic, astringent. In some places chestnut leaves are used as a popular remedy in fever, ague, &c. Their reputation, however, rests upon their remarkable efficiency in paroxysmal or convulsive coughs, whooping coughs, and other irritable and excitable conditions of the respiratory organs. The infusion of 1 ounce of leaves in a pint of boiling water is administered in tablespoonful to wineglassful doses, repeated 3-4 times daily.

**CHICKWEED.***Stellaria media.*

**Synonym**—Alsine Media, Starweed, Starchickweed.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Demulcent, refrigerant. The fresh leaves have been used as a poultice to indolent ulcers, with most beneficial results. Has also been employed as an application in ophthalmia and as an ointment in cutaneous diseases.

**CHICORY.***Cichorium Intybus.***Synonym**—Succory, Wild Succory.**Part used**—Root.**Action**—Tonic, diuretic, laxative. A decoction of 1 ounce of the root to a pint of boiling water and taken freely has been found effective in jaundice, liver enlargements, gout and rheumatic complaints.**CHINA.***Smilax China.***Part used**—Root.**Action**—Alterative, antisyphilitic. Used occasionally as a substitute for Sarsaparilla and for similar purposes.**CHIRETTA.***Swertia Chirata.***Synonym**—Chirata, Chirayta, Ophelia Chirata.**Part used**—Herb.**Action**—Bitter tonic. May be used wherever a tonic is required. The dose of the infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to 1 pint of water is half to 1 wineglassful.**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Infusion B.P.: Dose, 4-8 drachms.**CHOKE CHERRY.***Prunus virginiana.***Synonym**—Prunus obovata, Prunus demissa, Cerasus virginiana.**Part used**—Berries, bark.**Action**—Astringent, bitter. Used in combination with cider in domestic medicine. The bark has similar properties as Wild Cherry (which see).**CICELY, SWEET.***Osmorrhiza longistylis,***Synonym**—Smoother Cicely, Sweet Chervil, Myrrhis odorata, Uraspermum Claytoni.**Part used**—Root, herb.**Action**—Carminative, stomachic, expectorant. The fresh root may be eaten freely. It is found useful in

coughs and flatulence, also as a gentle stimulant in indigestion and stomachic complaints. The dried root is best used in the form of a decoction, and the herb in an infusion.

## CINNAMON.

*Cinnamomum Zeylanicum.*

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Aromatic, astringent, stimulant, carminative. A fragrant cordial especially useful for weakness of the stomach and diarrhoea. Checks nausea and vomiting. Generally combined with other remedies.

**Preparation**—Tincture B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## CLARY, SWEET.

*Salvia sclarea.*

**Synonym**—Clarry, Clear-eye, *Salvia verbenacea*.

**Part used**—Leaves, herb.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, balsamic. This plant has been used both fresh and dry. Mostly employed in disordered states of digestion as a stomachic. It has also been of service in kidney diseases with good results. The mucilage of the seeds has been used in ophthalmic disorders.

## CLIVERS.

*Gallum aparine.*

**Synonym**—Cleavers, Goosegrass, Hayriff, Erriffe, Burweed, Goosebill.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Aperient, diuretic, tonic, alterative. Should be given in obstruction of urinary organs, suppression of urine, gravelly deposits, &c. Acts as a solvent of stone in the bladder. The infusion, hot or cold, of 1 ounce to 1 pint of water, is taken frequently in wine-glassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.



**CLOTBUR.***Xanthium spinosum.***Synonym**—Spiny Clotbur.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Hemostatic, astringent, styptic. This drug is reputed to exert a specific action in irritable conditions of the bladder and particularly in chronic cystitis. Prof. Scudder employed it as a preventive in ague and recurrent chills. The powdered herb is given in doses of 5-10 grains, or the infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water may be taken in tablespoonful doses.

**CLOVES.***Eugenia caryophyllata.***Synonym**—Caryophyllus.**Part used**—Buds.

**Action**—Stimulant, aromatic, carminative. A warm stimulating aromatic used chiefly in combination with other remedies.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 5-30 drops.  
Oil: Dose, 1-5 drops.

**CLOWNSWORT.***Stachys germanica.*

**Synonym**—Clown's Woundwort, Woundwort, Downy Woundwort, Rusticum Vulna Herba.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, detergent. Reputed very effectual in cleansing and healing old and fresh wounds, hence its name. The fresh juice is made into a syrup and taken internally to stop hemorrhages, dysentery, &c.

**CLUBMOSS.***Lycopodium clavatum.*

**Synonym**—Lycopodium, Lycopodium Seed, Vegetable Sulphur.

**Part used**—Spores (seeds).

**Action**—Sedative, emollient. In pharmacy, as well as in the arts, this plant has long been utilised from

dusting over pills to the making of fireworks. Lately it has come into prominence as a remedy for internal use in urinary disorders, and has rendered good service in the treatment of spasmodic retention of urine in children, catarrhal cystitis, and in chronic kidney diseases causing pain in kidneys, ureters and bladder, and associated with rheumatic symptoms. It is efficient as a gastric sedative in indigestion, dyspepsia, and catarrhal gastritis. Dose, 10-60 grains.

## COCA.

*Erythroxylon Coca.*

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—A powerful nerve stimulant and anodyne. Coca prevents fatigue, and the leaves are chewed by the South American natives to enable them to perform feats of endurance. Is also used in the treatment of asthma and as an aphrodisiac and a general nerve tonic. The leaves contain an alkaloid, "Cocaine," which is used as an anæsthetic.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract B.P. and U.S.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

## COCCULUS INDICUS.

*Anamirta paniculata.*

**Synonym**—Fish Berries, Indian Berries.

**Part used**—Berries or seeds.

**Action**—Stimulant, parasiticide. Though very poisonous, it has occasionally been given internally for similar purposes as Nux Vomica and its preparations. As an ingredient of an ointment it has occasionally been used in obstinate skin diseases, such as barber's itch, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drop.

## COCILLANA.

*Sycocarpus Rusbyi.*

**Synonym**—Guarea Rusbyi.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Expectorant, diaphoretic, emetic. In Bolivia, its native home, this drug is much esteemed in all cases

of coughs, colds, asthma and bronchial affections in general. Its action resembles Ipecacuanha, but it is reputed more stimulant, especially in pulmonary complaints. The expectorant dose is from 10-20 grains, and emesis and purging have followed doses of 30-60 grains.

**COCKLEBUR.***Xanthium strumarium.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Styptic, astringent. For uses see Clotbur.

**COFFEE.***Coffea arabica.*

**Synonym**—Caffea.

**Part used**—Seeds, and active principle "Caffeine."

**Action**—Stimulant, anti-narcotic, anti-emetic. As a beverage Coffee is well known, and is often used in domestic practice as a remedy in headache and as a general stimulant. When taken in excess it produces unpleasant heart symptoms. As a medicinal agent the beverage made from roasted seeds may be used, or the Caffeine, where a heart stimulant is needed. In narcotic poisoning it forms a valuable adjunct as it dispels stupor and drowsiness, and is also used in cases of alcohol habit. Possessing decided diuretic properties it can be employed with advantage in gout, rheumatism, and gravel. Dropsies of cardiac origin are also benefited by it. The dose of Caffeine is from  $\frac{1}{2}$ -10 grains.

**COHOSH, BLACK.***Cimicifuga racemosa.*

**Synonym**—Actæa racemosa, Black Snakeroot, Rattle-root, Rattleweed, Squawroot.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Astringent, diuretic, emmenagogue, alterative. In small doses useful in children's diarrhoea. In paroxysms of consumption it gives relief by allaying the cough, reducing rapidity of pulse, and inducing perspiration. Is especially recommended in cases of

obstructed menses. In whooping cough its action is very highly spoken of. Overdoses produce nausea and vomiting.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, U.S.P.: Dose, 15-30 drops. Liquid extract, B.P.: Dose, 5-30 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose, 15 drops to 1 drachm. Cimicifugin or Macrotin: Dose, 1-6 grains.

**COHOSH, BLUE.**      *Caulophyllum thalictroides.*

**Synonym**—Pappoose-root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Demulcent, antispasmodic, emmenagogue. Very efficacious in rheumatic affections and female complaints. The Indian women use it largely to expedite parturition and to induce menstruation.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 10-30 drops. Caulophyllin: Dose, 2-5 grains.

**COLCHICUM.**      *Colchicum autumnale.*

**Synonym**—Meadow Saffron, Naked Ladies.

**Part used**—Root, seeds.

**Action**—Antirheumatic, cathartic, emetic. Its reputation rests largely upon its value in acute gouty and rheumatic complaints. Mostly used in connection with some alkaline diuretic. Also given in pill form. Overdoses cause violent purging, &c.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 2-5 grains. Extract B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 grain. Liquid extract, root: Dose, 1-10 drops. Fluid extract, seeds, U.S.P.: Dose, 1-10 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose, 5-15 drops. Wine B.P.: Dose, 10-30 drops.

**COLTSFOOT.**      *Tussilago farfara.*

**Synonym**—Coughwort, Horsehoof.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Demulcent, expectorant. This is one of the most popular of cough remedies, and is generally given

in conjunction with one or two other herbs possessing pectoral qualities, such as Horehound, Marshmallow, Ground Ivy, &c. A decoction is made of 1 ounce of leaves in 1 quart of water boiled down to 1 pint, and is taken in teacupful doses sweetened.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**COLUMBO, AMERICAN.**      *Frasera Carolinensis.*

**Synonym**—*Frasera Walteri*, *Frasera Canadensis*.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic, stimulant. This drug is a gentle stimulant and may be serviceable in all cases where a bitter tonic is required, as it gives tone to the whole system and is reputed to relieve obstinate constipation. The infusion may be taken in doses of a wineglassful 3-4 times a day. The dose of the powder is from 20-60 grains.

**COMFREY.**      *Symphytum officinale.*

**Synonym**—Nipbone, Knitbone.

**Part used**—Root, leaves.

**Action**—Demulcent, astringent. Is very highly esteemed as a remedy in all pulmonary complaints, hemoptysis, and consumption, and forms an ingredient in a large number of herbal preparations. Wherever a mucilaginous medicine is required this may be given. A decoction is made by boiling  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 ounce of crushed root in 1 quart of water or milk. Dose, a wineglassful. The leaves are preferably taken as an infusion prepared in the usual manner.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

**CONDURANGO.**      *Gonolobus Condurango.*

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Alterative, stomachic, aromatic.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.



**CONTRAYERVA.***Dorstenia Contrayerva.*

**Synonym**—*Dorstenia Braziliensis*, *D. Houstoni*, *D. dracena*, *D. tubicina*, *D. opifera*.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, stimulant. The above properties make it a good remedy in typhus fever, dysentery and skin diseases. The powder is taken in doses of 30 grains, but the infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is the best form of administration.

**COOLWORT.***Tiarella cordifolia.*

**Synonym**—Mitrewort.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, tonic. In cases of gravel, suppression of urine, and most complaints affecting the urinary organs, it is very useful. In dyspepsia and liver disorders it acts as a tonic and counteracts acidity of the stomach. The infusion of 1 ounce to 1 pint of boiling water is taken frequently in doses of a wineglassful.

**COPAIBA.***Copaifera Langsdorffii.*

**Synonym**—Copaiva, Balsam Copaiva, Capivi, Balsam Capivi.

**Part used**—Oleoresin.

**Action**—Stimulant, diuretic, cathartic. Used in excessive mucous discharges, as in chronic gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, chronic catarrh of bladder, &c. On account of taste is generally given in pill or capsule form, mostly in combination with alkalines or Santal Oil, Cubebs, &c. Dose (B.P.),  $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 drachm.

**Preparation**—Oil B.P.: Dose, 5–20 drops.

**CORIANDER.***Coriandrum sativum.***Part used**—Fruit.**Action**—Stimulant, carminative. Mostly used as a flavouring.**Preparations**—Powdered fruit : Dose, 10-60 grains. Fluid extract : Dose, 5-30 drops. Oil B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 drops.**CORKWOOD ELM.***Duboisia myoporoides.***Synonym**—Orungurabie, Duboisia.**Part used**—Leaves.**Action**—Diuretic, sedative, narcotic. This Australian drug was introduced by Baron von Mueller, of Melbourne, and has been used there by the aborigines in similar ways as Belladonna, which it closely resembles in action. It has proved of value in combating night-sweats, and the active principle, the alkaloid "Duboisine," may be employed in ophthalmic complaints whenever atropine is indicated. The dose of the powdered leaves is from 1-5 grains, cautiously administered.**CORN ERGOT.***Ustilago Maydis.***Synonym**.—Cornsmut, Cornbrand, Ustilago.**Part used**—Fungus.**Action**—Emmenagogue, parturient. A favourite remedy of Dr. Ellingwood in labour, post-partum hemorrhages, and hemorrhages of lungs, bowels, &c. Useful in spermatorrhœa, amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, and other menstrual derangements. Dose, 1-20 grains.**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm.**CORNFLOWER.***Centaurea cyanus.***Synonym**—Bluebottle, Bluebow, Hurtsickle.**Part used**—Flowers.**Action**—Tonic, emmenagogue, stimulant. Its action is very much alike to that of Holy Thistle, which see.

**CORN SILK.***Zea Mays.*

**Synonym**—Stigmata maidis.

**Part used**—Flower pistils.

**Action**—Demulcent, diuretic. Recommended as a valuable remedy in many urinary troubles, bladder affections, &c. Especially useful in purulent decomposition of urine in bladder. The infusion of 2 ounces in a pint of boiling water is a most active preparation, and should be freely taken.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

**CORSICAN MOSS.***Fucus Helminthocorton.*

**Synonym**—Helminthocorton.

**Part used**—Plant.

**Action**—Anthelmintic, vermifuge. Acts very powerfully on lumbricoid intestinal worms. The dose is from 10-60 grains taken with honey, treacle, syrup, or made up as an infusion.

**COTO.**

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Antiseptic, astringent. Used with good results in intestinal catarrh, diarrhoea, and dysentery. A decoction of 1 ounce of bark in a pint of boiling water may be taken in tablespoonful doses or more as required.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark: Dose, 2-15 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 5-15 drops. Cotoin: Dose, 1-3 grains.

**COTTON ROOT.***Gossyplum herbaceum.*

**Part used**—Bark of root.

**Action**—Emmenagogue, parturient, oxytocic. Said to contract the uterus in a more effective and safe

manner than Ergot, and is used in menstrual irregularities. It seems specially useful in sexual lassitude. An infusion of 2 ounces to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 1-2 drachms.  
Gossypin: Dose, 1-5 grains.

## COUCHGRASS.

*Agropyrum repens.*

**Synonym**—Quickgrass, Doggrass, Triticum.

**Part used**—Rhizome (root).

**Action**—Diuretic, demulcent, aperient. Used in urinary and bladder complaints, cystitis, nephritis, &c. Also recommended in gout and rheumatism. The infusion, made from 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water, is taken in wineglassful doses several times daily for feverishness, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

## COWHAGE.

*Dolichos pruriens.*

**Synonym**—Cowage, Mucuna pruriens.

**Part used**—Hairs of pods.

**Action**—Anthelmintic, rubefacient. In doses of half to 1 teaspoonful in honey, syrup, &c., it expels intestinal worms. In the form of an ointment it acts similarly to Croton Oil, producing no inconvenience.

## COWSLIP.

*Primula veris.*

**Synonym**—Peagles.

**Part used**—Flowers.

**Action**—Sedative, antispasmodic. Useful in restlessness, insomnia, &c. See also Primrose.

**CRAMP BARK.***Viburnum opulus.*

**Synonym**—High Cranberry, Guelder Rose, Snowball.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, nervine. As its name implies, it is very effectual in cases of cramp, convulsions, and spasms of all kinds, and is held in high esteem by all who employ it. It is chiefly used as a combination in form of a tincture (see Antispasmodic Tincture), but may be given as a decoction by using  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce in 1 pint of water. Dose, a tablespoonful to a wineglassful as required.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

**CRANESBILL.***Geranium maculatum.*

**Synonym**—Crowfoot, Alumroot.

**Part used**—Root, herb.

**Action**—Styptic, astringent, tonic. The root possesses the greater astringency. The infusion of 1 ounce of herb in a pint of boiling water is useful in infantile cholera, diarrhoea, &c. Adult dose, a wineglassful as required. The fluid extract of the root may be used to stop internal or external bleeding. An injection for leucorrhoea (whites) and for flooding is prepared by pouring a pint of boiling water upon 1 ounce each crushed Cranesbill and Bethroot. The clear liquid is injected twice a day.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Geraniin : Dose, 1-3 grains.

**CRAWLEY ROOT.***Corallorhiza odontorhiza.*

**Synonym**—Coral Root, Dragon's Claw, Chicken Toe.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, sedative, febrifuge. Of great value in the treatment of all fevers, pleurisy, &c., and



may be relied upon in all cases to bring on free perspiration. As a warm infusion, of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water, it may be taken as hot as bearable in doses of teaspoonfuls until perspiration is produced.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 15-30 drops.

### CROSSWORT, AMERICAN.

*Lysimachia  
quadrifolia.*

### CROSSWORT, ENGLISH.

*Gallum cruciatum.*

**Synonym**—Crosswort Bedstraw, Common Crosswort.

**Part used**—Herb.

### CROTON-TREE.

*Croton Tiglium.*

**Synonym**—Tiglium, Tiglium officinale.

**Part used**—Oil expressed from seeds.

**Action**—Irritant, rubefacient, cathartic. Its action is prompt, and it frequently induces catharsis within an hour after taking. The smallness of the dose makes it valuable where large quantities of medicine cannot be tolerated. It is frequently used with Castor Oil or it may be administered in capsules or pills. The dose is from a fraction of a drop to 6 drops. Externally Croton Oil is used for its counter-irritating and vesicant effects.

**Preparation**—Liniment of Croton Oil, B.P. 1895.

### CUBEBS.

*Piper Cubeba.*

**Part used**—Unripe fruit.

**Action**—Aromatic, diuretic, expectorant. A valuable remedy in cases of gonorrhœa, gleet, catarrh, and internal inflammations. Also used in coughs, bronchitis, and lung troubles generally. Has a stimulating effect upon the mucous membranes. For gonorrhœa

the oil is generally given in capsule form and in combination with Copaiba, Santal Oil, &c.

**Preparations**—Powdered fruits: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm. Oil: Dose, 5-30 drops.

## CUCKOOPOINT.

*Arum maculatum.*

**Synonym**—Couckowpoint, Cuckowpint, Cuckoopint, Starchwort, Ramp.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, expectorant. It is a good remedy internally and locally for sore throat. The dose is 10-30 grains of the powdered root. Large doses produce gastric inflammation, and fatal effects have been recorded from its use. It was formerly official in the Dublin Pharmacopœa.

## CUDWEED.

*Gnaphallum vulgare.*

**Synonym**—Cottonweed.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent. An excellent remedy for quinsy. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water should be taken internally in wineglassful doses, and used externally as a gargle.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 drachm.

## CUP MOSS.

*Muscus Pyxidatus.*

**Part used**—Plant.

**Action**—Expectorant. Is excellent for children's coughs and whooping coughs. A decoction is made of 2 ounces to a pint of water sweetened with honey.

## CUP-PLANT.

*Silphium perfoliatum.*

**Synonym**—Indian Cup-plant, Ragged Cup.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic, diaphoretic, alterative. As a general restorative it has been found useful, also in fevers and

spleen and liver affections. The decoction of the powdered root may be given in wineglassful doses, or the powder itself in 20-grain doses.

**DAMIANA.***Turnera aphrodisiaca.*

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Aphrodisiac, diuretic, tonic. Is very largely prescribed on account of its aphrodisiac qualities, and there is no doubt that it has a very great general and beneficial action on the reproductive organs. It also acts as a tonic to the nervous system.

**Preparations**—Solid extract: Dose, 10-15 grains. Fluid extract; Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**DANDELION.***Taraxacum officinale.*

**Synonym** — Taraxacum Dens-leonis, Leontodon Taraxacum.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diuretic, tonic, and slightly aperient. It is chiefly used in kidney and liver disorders, and is perhaps one of the most generally prescribed remedies. It may be given in any form, but its beneficial action is best obtained when combined with other agents. A pleasant way of taking it is in the form of a substitute for coffee. The roasted roots are ground and used as ordinary coffee, giving a beverage tasting much like the original article and certainly possessing more beneficial properties.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

**DEER'S TONGUE.***Liatris odoratissima.*

**Synonym**—Vanilla Leaf, Wild Vanilla.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Diuretic, stimulant, tonic.

**DEVIL'S BIT.***Scabiosa succisa.***Synonym**—Ofbit.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, demulcent, febrifuge. Makes a useful tea for coughs, fevers, and internal inflammations. This remedy is generally given in combination with others. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses, frequently repeated.

**DILL.***Peucedanum graveolens.*

**Synonym**—Dill Seeds, Dill Fruits, Anethum graveolens.

**Part used**—Dried ripe fruits.

**Action**—Carminative, stomachic. In children's complaints, such as flatulence, disordered digestion, &c., it is an excellent remedy, mostly given in the form of Dillwater. The oil may also be administered in doses of 1-5 drops on sugar.

**Preparations**—Dillwater: Dose, 1-8 drachms. Oil of Dill: Dose, 1-5 drops.

**DITABARK.***Alstonia scholaris.***Synonym**—Devil-Tree.**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Febrifuge, astringent, tonic. Has some reputation as a remedy in dysentery, and has been employed with success in febrile complaints. Dose, 1-4 drachms.

**DODDER.***Cuscuta Epithymum.***Synonym**—Lesser Dodder.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Hepatic, laxative. Has been used in urinary complaints, kidney, spleen, and liver diseases.

**DOG-ROSE.***Rosa Canina.*

**Synonym**—Wild Brier, Hip Tree, Cynosbata.

**Part used**—Ripe Fruit.

**Use**—A conserve made from the ripe fresh fruit, has been official. It made an excellent material for forming pillmasses. Now it is seldom used.

**Preparation**—Confectio Rosa Caninæ, B.P. 1885.

**DRAGON'S BLOOD.***Calamus Draco.*

**Synonym**—Daemonorops Draco.

**Part used**—Resin.

**Action**—Astringent, colouring. Its principal use is for colouring purposes in tooth powders, tinctures, plasters, &c. Also for colouring in varnishes and wood stains, &c.

**DYER'S GREENWEED.***Genista tinctoria.*

**Synonym**—Greenweed, Dyer's Weed, Dyer's Broom, Wood-waxen.

**Part used**—Twigs, leaves.

**Action**—Diuretic, cathartic, emetic. This plant has been successfully used as a remedy in dropsical affections, also in gout, rheumatism, and in albuminaria. The decoction may be given in wineglassful doses 3-4 times daily.

**DWARF ELDER.***Sambucus ebulus.*

**Synonym**—Danewort.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Expectorant, diuretic, diaphoretic, purgative. It is said to be very efficacious in dropsy. The berries are sometimes used medicinally.



**ECHINACEA.***Echinacea angustifolia.*

**Synonym**—Black Sampson, Coneflower.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, antiseptic. Useful in all diseases due to impurities in blood, such as boils, carbuncles, gangrene; &c., internally and externally. Is a good appetiser and improves digestion. Of especial importance in typhoid and other fevers.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**ELDER.***Sambucus nigra.*

**Synonym**—Black Elder, European Elder.

**Part used**—Bark, flowers.

**Action**—Alterative, diuretic. An infusion of 1 ounce of bark or flowers in a pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses. Has been successfully employed in epilepsy.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract bark: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**ELECAMPANE.***Inula Helenium.*

**Synonym**—Scabwort.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant. Is used principally in combination with other remedies for cough, consumption, and pulmonary disorders generally. It is also alterative and tonic. The decoction of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**ELM.***Ulmus campestris.*

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Astringent, demulcent, diuretic.

**EMBELIA.**

*Embellia ribes.*

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Tæniacide, carminative, diuretic. Used by the East Indian natives in dyspepsia and rheumatic affections. But its reputation is due to its action of expelling tapeworms. The seeds in powder are given in doses of 1-3 teaspoonfuls with milk upon an empty stomach and followed by a purgative.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 1-4 drachms.

**ERGOT.**

*Claviceps purpurea.*

**Synonym**—Ergot of Rye, Smut of Rye, Spurred Rye, Secale cornutum.

**Part used**—Fungus.

**Action**—Emmenagogue, hemostatic, uterine stimulant. Largely used in menstrual disorders, as in leucorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, amenorrhœa, for its stimulating action. Also an admirable remedy in hemorrhage, flooding, intestinal bleeding, &c. Of value in spermatorrhœa, gonorrhœa, and enlarged prostate.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, B.P.: Dose, 10-30 drops. Solid extract (Ergotin), B.P.: Dose, 2-8 grains. Tincture ammoniated, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**ERYNGO.**

*Eryngium campestre.*

**Synonym**—Eringo, Seaholly.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant. It is mostly used in uterine irritation, bladder diseases, painful micturition, with frequent and ineffective attempts to empty the bladder.

**ETERNAL FLOWER.**

*Helychrysum Stoechas.*

**Synonym**—Gnaphalium Stoechas.

**Part used**—Tops.

**Action**—Expectorant, deobstruent. Used in colds.

**EUCALYPTUS.***Eucalyptus globulus.***Synonym**—Blue Gum Tree.**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Antiseptic, antispasmodic, stimulant. An Australian household remedy for many diseases and complaints. In England the oil is the preparation best known and most largely used. Its efficacy depends chiefly upon its antiseptic properties, which are extremely potent though quite safe. In all fevers and febrile conditions the oil may be used freely externally and internally. It may be inhaled for asthma, diphtheria, sore throat, &c.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Oil: Dose, 3-10 drops.

**EUPHORBIA.***Euphorbia pilulifera.***Synonym**—Asthma-weed, Cat's-hair.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Ant-asthmatic, pectoral. In Australia it is much esteemed as a remedy for coughs, bronchial and pulmonary disorders, but more especially for the prompt relief it affords in paroxysmal asthma. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in table-spoonful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 10-30 drops.

**EVENING PRIMROSE.***Oenothera biennis.***Synonym**—Tree Primrose.**Part used**—Bark and leaves.

**Action**—Astringent, sedative. This drug has been tested in various directions, and Prof. Scudder employed it with success in the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders of a functional origin. It has also proved of service in dyspepsia, hepatic torpor, and in female disorders associated with pelvic fullness. The dose ranges from 5-30 grains.

**EYEBRIGHT.***Euphrasia officinalis.***Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Slightly tonic, astringent. Is employed principally as a remedy in diseases of the sight, weakness of the eyes, ophthalmia, &c. Combined with Golden Seal it makes a most excellent lotion for general disorders of the eyes.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1 drachm.

**FENNEL.***Foeniculum capillaceum.***Part used**—Seed.

**Action**—Stimulant, carminative, stomachic. Generally added to other medicines for flavouring purposes and used as a carminative, as which it forms part of the well-known Compound Liquorice Powder.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose, 5-30 drops.  
Oil : Dose, 1-5 drops.

**FENUGREEK.***Trigonella foenum graecum.***Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Emollient. Used externally as a poultice in abscess, boils, carbuncles, &c. Internally a decoction of 1 ounce of seeds in a pint of water is used in inflamed conditions of stomach and intestines. Its chief use is as an ingredient in cattle and horse condiments. It also enters into curry powders.

**FERN, SWEET.***Comptonia asplenifolia.*

**Synonym**—Fergale, *Myrica asplenifolia*, *Myrica comptonia*.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, astringent, alterative. Has been used with success in diarrhœa, dysentery, leucorrhœa, rheumatism, and fevers. The leaves are also used as a fomentation in contusions, bruises, &c. For internal administration, the decoction, made from 1 ounce of leaves in a quart of water boiled down to a pint, is taken in doses of a wineglassful 3-4 times a day.

**FEVERBUSH.***Garrya Fremontii.*

**Synonym**—Skunkbush, California Feverbush.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Tonic, bitter, antiperiodic. The leaves are used in California as a substitute for Peruvian Bark and for similar purposes. The dose is 10-30 grains of the powder.

**FEVERFEW.***Pyrethrum parthenium.*

**Synonym**—Featherfew.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Aperient, carminative, bitter. It is largely used to promote the menses, expel worms, and in hysterical conditions. As an infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water, it is taken frequently in doses of half a teacupful.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 1-2 drachms.

**FIG.***Ficus Carica.*

**Part used**—Fleshy inflorescence (so-called fruit).

**Action**—Nutritive, emollient, demulcent, laxative. The fresh and dried fruits are used in constipation, and they form part of the official confection of Senna. Roasted figs have a place in domestic practice as a poultice for gumboils, boils and carbuncles. A poultice of dried figs in milk is said to remove unpleasant odours from ulcers and cancers.

**FIGWORT.***Scrophularia nodosa.*

**Synonym**—Throatwort, Carpenter's Square.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, depurative, anodyne. This is called the Scrofula plant on account of its great value in all



cutaneous eruptions, abscesses, wounds, &c. The leaves should be applied as a poultice, and an infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water taken internally in half-wineglassful doses,

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## FIREWEED.

*Erechtites hieracifolia.*

**Part used**—Plant, oil.

**Action**—Astringent, alterative, tonic. Finds a use as a remedy in relaxed states of mouth and throat. The oil is antispasmodic, and recommended as such in spasms, colic, hiccough, and externally for piles. The oil is given internally in doses of 5-10 drops on sugar, in capsules or in emulsion. It forms a warming and pain relieving external application in rheumatic, sciatic, and gouty affections.

## FIVE-LEAF-GRASS.

*Potentilla reptans.*

**Synonym**—Cinquefoil, Fivefinger.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, febrifuge. The infusion of 1 ounce of herb in a pint of boiling water is used in wineglassful doses for diarrhœa, looseness of bowels, &c. Externally, as an astringent lotion.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

## FIVE-LEAF-GRASS, AMERICAN.

*Potentilla Canadensis.*

Uses and properties similar to preceding one.

## FLEABANE.

*Erigeron Canadense.*

**Synonym**—Canada Fleabane, Coltstail, Prideweed.

**Part used**—Herb, seeds.

**Action**—Astringent, diuretic, tonic. Considered efficient in diarrhœa, gravel, and in many kidney affec-

tions. The infusion is very serviceable in such cases, given in doses of a wineglassful to a teacupful. It owes its virtues to a volatile oil.

**Preparations**—Oil: Dose, 2-5 drops. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## FLUELLIN.

*Linaria vulgaris.*

**Synonym**—Toadflax, Ramsted, Antirrhinum.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, hepatic, detergent. Is recommended as an alterative in jaundice, liver and skin diseases, and scrofula. An ointment made from the fresh plant forms a good application for piles. An infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of water is taken in the usual way.

## FOOL'S PARSLEY.

*Aethusa Cynapium.*

**Synonym**—Dog Parsley, Dog Poison.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Stomachic, sedative. In gastro-intestinal troubles of infants this has been found very useful, also in cholera infantum, convulsions and summer diarrhœa.

## FOXGLOVE.

*Digitalis purpurea.*

**Synonym**—Purple Foxglove.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Cardiac tonic, sedative, diuretic. Used in cardiac complaints arising from kidney diseases, also in dropsy and urinary suppression. Owing to its cumulative action it should be used with great care. The infusion of 1 drachm in a pint of boiling water is taken in teaspoonful to tablespoonful doses.

**Preparations**—Powdered leaves: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 1-3 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose, 5-15 drops. Infusion B.P.: Dose, 2-4 drachms.

**FRINGETREE.***Chionanthus virginicus.*

**Synonym**—Old-man's-beard, Snowdrop-tree.

**Part used**—Rootbark.

**Action**—Alterative, diuretic, tonic. Used in bilious and typhoid fevers. Is prompt and efficacious in liver derangements, and also in jaundice. In female disorders, useful in conjunction with Pulsatilla and other remedies. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in tablespoonful to wineglassful doses. Externally this is used as a lotion or injection.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 5-30 drops.

**FROSTWORT.***Helianthemum Canadense.*

**Synonym**—Rock Rose, Frostweed.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Alterative, tonic, astringent. Internally it is used as a cure for scrofula. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken freely in doses of wineglassfuls. It is also used externally as a wash for ulcers, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**FUMITORY.***Fumaria officinalis.*

**Synonym**—Earth Smoke.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Slightly tonic, diuretic, aperient. Used chiefly in stomach derangements, liver complaints, and in skin affections. The infusion may be freely taken in doses of a wineglassful every 2-3 hours.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**GALANGAL.***Alpinia officinarum.*

**Synonym**—Galanga, East India Root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Carminative, stimulant. Is especially useful in dyspepsia, preventing fermentation and removing flatulence. The decoction of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water may be taken in tablespoonful to wineglassful doses. The powder is used as a snuff.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**GALBANUM.***Ferula galbaniflua.*

**Synonym**—Gum Galbanum, Gummiresin Galbanum, *Ferula rubicaulis*.

**Part used**—Gum-resin.

**Action**—Stimulant, resolvent. It has been used internally in hysteria, rheumatism, chronic affections of mucous air passages, and is given in doses of 10-30 grains, mostly in emulsion. Externally it forms part of plasters and ointments.

**GALE, SWEET.***Myrica Gale.*

**Synonym**—Meadow Fern, Dutch Myrtle.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Aromatic, Astringent.

**GALLS.***Galla quercina.*

**Synonym**—Nutmalls.

**Part used**—Excrescences on *Quercus infectoria* by the insect *Cynips Gallæ tinctoriæ*.

**Action**—Astringent. Have been used in dysentery, diarrhoea, cholera, and passive hemorrhages, &c. As an injection in gonorrhoea, gleet, leucorrhoea, &c., the infusion may be used. Also as a gargle in relaxed throat.

**Preparations**—Powdered galls : Dose, 5-20 grains. Fluid extract : Dose, 5-20 drops.

**GAMBOGE.***Garcinia Hanburil.*

**Synonym**—Camboge, Gutti, Cambodia, Gutti Gamba.

**Part used**—Gum-resin.

**Action**—Purgative. Is seldom employed alone, but acts well and safe in combination with cathartics, and is useful wherever such are needed, as it reinforces their action.

**GARLIC.***Allium sativum.*

**Part used**—Bulb.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant. Garlic juice is made into a syrup with honey or sugar and given with advantage in coughs, colds, and asthma.

**Preparations**—Juice: Dose, 10-30 drops. Syrup: Dose, 1 drachm. Tincture: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**GELSEMIUM.***Gelsemium sempervirens.*

**Synonym**—Yellow Jasmine, Wild Woodbine.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Arterial sedative, diaphoretic, febrifuge, antispasmodic. In small doses allays nervous excitement and irritation. Used in inflammation of bowels, diarrhoea, dysentery, but with great success in neuralgia, toothache, insomnia, wherever a sedative is called for. In pelvic disorders of women it is a favourite remedy. In large doses it depresses the nervous system and gives rise to convulsions and toxic symptoms.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, U.S.P.: Dose, 5-10 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose, 5-15 drops. Gelsemin: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 grains.

**GENTIAN.***Gentiana lutea.*

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic. Deservedly the most popular of tonic medicines. Being a simple bitter it may be given



in all cases of weakness of digestive organs, general debility, female weakness, hysteria, &c.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Compound infusion, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 ounce. Compound tincture, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Solid extract, B.P.: Dose, 2-8 grains.

## GENTIAN, ENGLISH.

*Gentiana campestris.*

**Synonym**—Felwort, Baldmony, Field Gentian.

**Part used**—Root, herb.

**Action**—Bitter tonic. For uses see Gentian.

## GINGER.

*Zingiber officinale.*

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Stimulant, carminative, expectorant. Is chiefly used in combination with other remedies, but should be taken alone in cases of colds, spasms, flatulence, &c., in doses of 10-20 grains in warm water sweetened.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 10-20 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Syrup B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## GINGER, WILD.

*Asarum Canadense.*

**Synonym**—Indian Ginger, Canada Snakeroot.

**Part used**—Rhizome.

**Action**—Expectorant, carminative, stimulant. As a carminative it is useful in all painful spasms of the bowels and stomach. In colds or in amenorrhœa from cold it is a valuable stimulant. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of the powdered root in a pint of boiling water produces copious perspiration, when taken hot. The powder may be taken dry in doses of 20-30 grains.

**GINSENG.*****Aralia quinquefolia.*****Synonym**—Panax, Ginsen.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic, stimulant. Useful in loss of appetite, stomach and digestive affections, arising from mental and nervous exhaustion. The Chinese ascribe wonderful medicinal virtues to it.

**GLADWIN.*****Iris foetidissima.*****Synonym**—Stinking Gladwin, Gladwine.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, carthartic, anodyne. Occasionally used as a purgative; said to relieve cramps, convulsions and pains, stomachic and rheumatic.

**GLEDITSCHIA. *Gleditschia triacanthos and ferox.*****Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Narcotic, anodyne, mydriatic. An alkaloid "gleditschine," also named "stenocarpine," was introduced in the end of the '70's as a local anæsthetic and mydriatic. Since then very little has transpired about its properties and uses.

**GOA POWDER.*****Andira Araroba.***

**Synonym**—Araroba, Bahia Powder, Brazil Powder, Ringworm Powder, Chrysarobine.

**Action**—Tænifuge, alterative, detergent. It is used occasionally in the Indies for tapeworm. European medical men use it because of its chrysophanic acid, in skin diseases, such as eczema, psoriasis, acne, &c. The powder is mixed with vinegar, lemon juice, or glycerine to form a paste and applied to the skin. It is also used in form of a paint or ointment.

**GOAT'S RUE.***Galega officinalis.***Part used**—Herb.**Action**—Stimulant, diuretic, vermifuge.**GOLD THREAD.***Coptis trifolia.***Synonym**—Mouth Root, Vegetable Gold.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Bitter tonic. Would be more used than it is, if its good qualities were better known. It may be given alone or in combination with other suitable medicines. It promotes digestion, improves the appetite and acts as a general stimulant to the system. In convalescence it is highly beneficial.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 10-20 grains. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**GOLDEN ROD.***Solidago aurea.***Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Aromatic, carminative, stimulant. Allays sickness due to weakness of stomach, and also promotes perspiration. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses, repeated frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**GOLDEN SEAL.***Hydrastis Canadensis.***Synonym**—Orange Root, Yellow Root.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic, laxative, alterative, detergent. Since about 1847 Golden Seal has figured conspicuously in the botanic practice. The name was given to this plant by Thomsonians, who employed the root. The

demand for "concentrations" was the means of discovering the two alkaloids contained in this drug—Hydrastin—the white, and Berberine—the yellow, besides others of less value. For many years these and the powdered root were the chief forms administered. Latterly, however, the whole drug in the form of a fluid extract is the most used and popular. It is a very valuable remedy in disordered states of the digestive apparatus. As a general bitter tonic it is applicable to debilitated conditions of mucuous tissues. As a remedy for various gastric disorders it takes a leading place, acting very beneficially in acute inflammatory conditions. It will be found of value in all cases of dyspepsia, biliousness and debility of the system. It is especially indicated in catarrhal states of the mucous membranes, gastric irritability, and passive hemorrhages from the pelvic tissues. Externally it is used as a lotion in treatment of eye affections and as a general cleansing application.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 10 grains or more. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Hydrastine, Berberine.

## GOUTWORT.

*Ægopodium podagaria.*

**Synonym**—Goutweed, Ashweed, Ground Ash, Herb-Gerrard.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, sedative. Recommended internally for aches in joints, gouty and sciatic pains. Also used externally as a fomentation.

## GRAVEL ROOT.

*Eupatorium purpureum.*

**Synonym**—Gravelweed, Queen of the Meadow Root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diuretic, stimulant, tonic. Used principally in the treatment of gravel, stone in the bladder and affections of the kidneys and urinary organs. It is also a nervine tonic.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**GRINDELIA.**      *Grindelia robusta and squarrosa.*

**Synonym**—Gum Plant, Hardy Grindelia, Scaly Grindelia.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Ant-asthmatic, diuretic, tonic. Very largely employed in America in the treatment of asthmatic and bronchial affections, also in whooping cough and kidney diseases. In asthma, &c., it reduces the violence and frequency of the paroxysm. Guy's Hospital uses a mixture of Fl. ext. Grindelia  $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm, Fl. ext. Liquorice 1 drachm, mucilage to 1 ounce.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 10-30 drops.

**GROUND IVY.**      *Glechoma hederacea.*

**Synonym**—Gill-go-over-the-ground, Alehoof, Haymaids.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, diuretic, tonic. Useful in kidney diseases and for indigestion. Also used as an anti-scorbutic. Combined with Yarrow or Chamomile flowers it makes an excellent poultice for abscesses, gatherings and tumours. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**GROUND PINE.**      *Ajuga Chamaepitys.*

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue. Forms a good remedy, combined with other suitable herbs for gout and rheumatism. Also useful in female disorders. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in tablepoonful doses, frequently repeated.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.



**GROUNDSEL.***Senecio vulgaris.***Part used**—Herb.**Action**—Diuretic, diaphoretic. Relieves bilious pains and in a strong infusion acts as a purgative and an emetic.**GUAIACUM.***Guaiacum officinale.***Synonym**—Lignum Vitæ, Lignum Sanctum.**Part used**—Wood and resin.**Action**—Diaphoretic, alterative. Is considered a valuable remedy in gout, chronic rheumatism, impurities of the blood, &c. It is generally used in conjunction with Sarsaparilla and enters into most blood purifying compounds. The dose of the infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is a wineglassful.**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Ammoniated tincture, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Resin: Dose, 5-15 grains.**GUARANA.***Paullinia Cupana.***Synonym**—Brazilian Cocoa, Uabano, Uaranazeiro, Paullinia sorbilis.**Part used**—Seeds.**Action**—Nervine tonic, stimulant. This drug owes its properties to the Caffeine it contains, and for this reason will be found serviceable in most cases of headache, particularly those caused by menstrual derangements. Its action is in some cases diuretic, and as such it finds use in rheumatic complaints and lumbago. Dose, 5-30 grains.**HAIR CAP MOSS.***Polytrichum Juniperum.***Synonym**—Bearsbed, Ground Moss, Robinsrye.**Part used**—Plant.**Action**—Diuretic. Possessing but very little smell and taste, it produces no disagreeable sensations. It is

a very valuable and important remedy in dropsy, urinary obstruction and suppression. The infusion is taken in wineglassful doses.

## **HARDHACK.**

*Spiraea tomentosa.*

**Synonym**—White Leaf, Silver Leaf.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Bitter, tonic, astringent. Should be freely used in cases of cholera, diarrhœa, and bowel complaints after inflammations have abated. It is also used as a tonic and astringent injection in female complaints. The decoction is made from 1 ounce of leaves boiled in a pint of water, and is taken in doses of 1 or 2 wineglassfuls.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## **HARTSTONGUE.**

*Asplenium trichomanes.*

**Synonym**—Spleenwort.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, laxative, pectoral. Specially recommended for removing obstructions from the liver and spleen, also for removing gravelly deposits in the bladder. The decoction is made of 2 ounces to a pint of water. Dose, a wineglassful.

## **HAWTHORN.**

*Crataegus oxycantha.*

**Synonym**—English Hawthorn, Haw.

**Part used**—Fruit, bark.

**Action**—Cardiac, tonic. This drug is claimed to be a curative remedy for organic and functional heart disorders such as dyspnoea, rapid and feeble heart action, hypertrophy, valvular insufficiency, and heart oppression. The dose is from 2-15 grains 3-4 times a day.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-15 drops.

**HEARTSEASE.***Viola tricolor.***Synonym**—Wild Pansy.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, diuretic. Used in blood disorders and in catarrhal affections. Its chief use is for moist cutaneous eruptions in children. Said to prevent convulsions in asthma and epilepsy.

**HEDGE-HYSSOP.***Gratiola officinalis.***Part used**—Root, herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, cathartic, emetic. In doses of 5-20 grains it has been recommended in chronic affections of the liver, jaundice and enlargement of spleen. It has also shown itself valuable in dropsical affections in doses of 15-30 grains. Large doses induce vomiting and purging. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of powdered root in a pint of boiling water is given in tablespoonful doses.

**HELLEBORE, AMERICAN.***Veratrum viride.*

**Synonym**—Swamp Hellebore, Green Hellebore, Itchweed, Indian Poke.

**Part used**—Rhizome, root.

**Action**—Cardiac depressant. A useful remedy in febrile and inflammatory affections of respiratory organs, and used as a gargle in sore throat. For acute tonsillitis it is an excellent remedy. It relieves irritation of the nervous system, and is of special value in convulsions, mania, neuralgia, and headache.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 4-10 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 1-2 drops.

**HELLEBORE, BLACK.***Helleborus niger.***Synonym**—Christmas Rose.**Part used**—Rhizome, root.

**Action**—Diuretic, cathartic, mmenagogue. Has been used in dropsy, chlorosis and amenorrhœa. In

nervous disorders, hysteria and melancholia it is of value. Should be given in minute doses only, as larger ones cause untoward effects.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 2-10 drops.

## HELLEBORE, FALSE.

*Adonis vernalis.*

**Synonym**—Adonis, Pheasantseye.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Cardiac tonic, diuretic. Is not cumulative in its action, but should be used with caution. Highly spoken of in heart diseases and kidney affections. Valuable in cardiac dropsy, and heart strain. The dose of an infusion of a quarter of an ounce in a pint of boiling water is a tablespoonful every 2-3 hours.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1-2 drops. Alkaloid Adonidin : Dose,  $\frac{1}{12}$ - $\frac{1}{4}$  grain.

## HEMLOCK.

*Conium maculatum.*

**Synonym**—Poison Hemlock, Poison Parsley, Conium.

**Part used**—Leaves, seeds.

**Action**—Sedative, anodyne. Is of particular service in all spasmodic affections, such as chorea, epilepsy, acute mania, &c. Also used with advantage in whooping cough. Should be administered with care as overdoses produce paralysis.

**Preparations**—Powdered leaves : Dose, 1-3 grains. Fluid extract, leaves : Dose, 5-10 drops. Fluid extract, seeds : Dose, 2-5 drops. Tincture seeds, B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Juice of leaves, B.P. : Dose, 1-2 drachms. Solid extract : Dose, 2-6 grains.

## HEMP AGRIMONY.

*Eupatorium cannabinum.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Antiscorbutic, cathartic, diuretic. A good remedy for impurity of the blood. May be used by

itself or combined with other herbs. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses four or five times a day.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## HENBANE.

*Hyoscyamus niger.*

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Anodyne, narcotic, mydriatic. Principally employed in irritable conditions and nervous affections. Also used in asthma, whooping cough, &c., as a sedative and as a substitute for Opium, where this is inadmissible, as in children's complaints.

**Preparations**—Powdered leaves : Dose, 2-10 grains. Fluid extract : Dose, 2-10 drops. Tincture B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Solid extract : Dose, 2-8 grains.

## HENNA.

*Lawsonia alba.*

**Synonym**—Henne, Alhenna.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Astringent. The Indian natives ascribe wonderful properties to this plant, and use it in headache, smallpox, and leprosy, &c. Its greatest use is as a dye to the nails of hands and feet, and in Europe for the hair.

## HOLLY.

*Ilex aquifolium.*

**Synonym**—Holm, Hulm, Hulver Bush.

**Part used**—Leaves, berries.

**Action**—Febrifuge, cathartic. The leaves have been used in fevers and rheumatism, the berries in dropsy.



**HOLLYHOCK.***Althaea rosea.*

**Synonym**—Common Hollyhock, Garden Hollyhock.

**Part used**—Flowers.

**Action**—Emollient, demulcent, diuretic. Useful in chest complaints; its action is similar to Marshmallow. The violet flowers are also used for colouring purposes.

**HOLY THISTLE.***Cnicus benedictus.*

**Synonym**—Blessed Thistle, Carduus.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue. In dyspepsia, intermittent fevers, and loss of appetite it is found very useful. The warm infusion—1 ounce to a pint of boiling water—in doses of a wineglassful will be found of value in breaking up colds; it acts also well in menstrual derangements due to colds, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 drachm.

**HONEYSUCKLE.***Lonicera caprifolium.*

**Synonym**—Italian Honeysuckle, Meadow Trefoil, Periclimenum.

**Part used**—Flowers, leaves.

**Action**—Expectorant, laxative. The flowers, in the form of a syrup, have been used successfully in disorders of the respiratory organs and in asthma. A decoction of the leaves acts as a laxative and has been used with benefit in diseases of liver and spleen.

**HOPS.***Humulus Lupulus.*

**Part used**—Flowers (Strobiles).

**Action**—Tonic, anodyne, diuretic. Generally used in combination with other remedies in debility, indigestion, worms, nervous conditions, &c. A pillow filled

with Hops is considered good for sleeplessness and nervous irritation. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water may be taken in wineglassful doses as a good general tonic and sedative.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms. Lupulin: Dose, 5-10 grains.

## HOREHOUND.

*Marrubium vulgare.*

**Synonym**—Hoarhound.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Bitter tonic, expectorant, diuretic. Is perhaps the most popular of herbal pectoral remedies. It is exceedingly valuable in coughs, colds, and pulmonary affections. It has a pleasant taste and makes a nice tonic. In many parts it is brewed and sold as Horehound Ale, making an appetising and healthful beverage. Also a candy is prepared, and if properly made, is no doubt efficacious. An infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses, frequently.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Syrup: Dose, 2-4 drachms.

## HORSE CHESTNUT.

*Æsculus Hippocastanum.*

**Part used**—Bark, fruit.

**Action**—Tonic, narcotic, febrifuge. The bark is used in intermittent fevers infused with boiling water—1 ounce to a pint—and given in tablespoonful doses 3-4 times daily; this has also been used as an external application to ulcers. The fruits have been employed with success in treatment of rheumatic and neuralgic disorders; also for rectal complaints, backache, piles, &c.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, fruit: Dose, 5-20 drops. Fluid extract, bark: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

**HORSEMINT.***Monarda punctata.*

**Synonym**—American Horsemint (Wild Bergamot, *Monarda fistulosa*).

**Part used**—Leaves, tops.

**Action**—Stimulant, carminative, diuretic. Like all the Mint family this drug may be serviceable as a stimulating diaphoretic in flatulence, nausea and vomiting. The warm infusion is a pleasant diuretic and it has also a reputation as an emmenagogue. The dose in a wineglassful several times daily.

**Preparation**—Oil (*Oleum Monardæ*), U.S.P. 1870: Dose, 2-10 drops.

**HORSENETTLE.***Solanum Carolinense.*

**Synonym**—Bullnettle, Sandbrier, Treadsoft, Tread-saf.

**Part used**—Berries, root.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, sedative. This plant has lately come into prominence as a remedy in infantile and hysterical convulsions, but chiefly in epilepsy and paroxysms connected with menstrual derangements. The dose of the berries has been given as 5-60 grains, and of the root from 10 grains to 2 drachms.

**HORSERADISH.***Cochlearia armoracia.*

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic. An excellent stimulant to the digestive organs, and useful in the treatment of dropsy. A good condiment is made by steeping the scraped root in vinegar. Dr. Coffin recommends for dropsy an infusion prepared by pouring 1 pint of boiling water on 1 ounce of Horseradish, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of Mustard Seed (crushed). The dose is 2-3 tablespoonfuls three times a day.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Comp. Sp. Horseradish, B.P.: Dose, 1-2 drachms.

**HORSETAIL.***Equisetum arvense.*

**Synonym** — Scouringrush, Shavegrass, Maretail, Bottlebrush.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, astringent. It has been found beneficial in dropsy, gravel, and kidney affections. Also used in gonorrhœa and gleet with advantage. In urinary incontinence, the effect of cystic irritation, it is a very serviceable remedy. The ashes of this plant are very valuable in acidity of the stomach, dyspepsia, &c., taken in doses of 3-10 grains.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**HOUNDSTONGUE.***Cynoglossum officinale.*

**Synonym**—Dogstongue.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Anodyne, demulcent, astringent. Has been employed in coughs, colds, catarrhs, diarrhœa, and dysentery. Is very soothing to the digestive organs and relieves piles. Often used externally and internally at the same time.

**HOUSELEEK.***Sempervivum tectorum.*

**Synonym**—Common Houseleek, *Sedum tectorum*.

**Part used**—Fresh leaves.

**Action**—Refrigerant, astringent. The fresh leaves are bruised and applied as a poultice in inflammatory conditions of skin such as burns, stings, &c. It is positively said to cure warts and corns.

**HYDRANGEA.***Hydrangea arborescens.*

**Synonym**—Wild Hydrangea, Seven Barks.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Cathartic, diuretic, nephritic. A valuable remedy for the removal of stone and gravel in bladder.

Its greatest value is due to its power of preventing any gravelly deposits. The infusion of 1 ounce of root in a pint of boiling water may be taken in wineglassful doses, hot, if desired.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

## HYSSOP.

*Hyssopus officinalis.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Stimulant, carminative, pectoral. This forms an agreeable remedy in cases of colds, coughs, consumption, and lung complaints. It is generally compounded with other remedies. The dose of the infusion, made from 1 ounce of herb in 1 pint of boiling water, is a wineglassful, taken frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## ICELAND MOSS.

*Cetraria Islandica.*

**Synonym**—Iceland Lichen, Cetraria.

**Part used**—Lichen.

**Action**—Demulcent, tonic, nutritive. Ordinary doses improve the appetite and digestion, and do not produce constipation, but excessive doses may induce looseness of bowels. Highly recommended in chronic catarrh, chronic bronchitis, and consumption, as it relieves the cough and assists the system by its nutritive properties. The decoction is generally made of the strength 1 ounce to the pint, and the moss should be well washed before it is used.

**Preparation**—Decoction B.P. 1885: Dose, 1-4 ounces.

## IGNATIA BEANS.

*Strychnos Ignatia.*

**Synonym**—Saint Ignatius Beans, Ignatia amara.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Stimulant, tonic. Its properties are similar to Nux Vomica, possibly more active, and it is used in functional nervous disorders, neuralgia, and debility, &c. It also contains Brucine and Strychnine, poisonous alkaloids.



## INDIAN HEMP.

*Cannabis sativa.*

**Synonym**—Cannabis Indica.

**Part used**—Tops.

**Action**—Anodyne, hypnotic, antispasmodic. Is principally used to allay spasmodic pains of nervous origin where there is a marked nervous depression. It produces sleep without derangement of the digestive organs and is therefore more suitable, in many cases, than Opium.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1-3 drops. Tincture B.P. : Dose, 5-15 drops. Solid extract, B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 grain.

## INDIAN PHYSIC. *Spiraea trifoliata and stipulata.*

**Synonym**—Indian Hippo, Gillenia, Gillenia trifoliata and stipulacea.

**Part used**—Rootbark.

**Action**—Expectorant, cathartic, emetic. The American Indians use the various plants above for similar purposes as Ipecacuanha. They recommend it in dyspepsia, dropsy, habitual constipation, coughs, colds, &c. Being a safe and efficient emetic, it can be used with advantage where such may be indicated. A dose of the powder of 2 grains acts as a stomachic ; 5-6 grains produce diaphoresis, and 20-30 grains produce emesis and catharsis. The smaller doses may be repeated every 3-4 hours.

## IPECACUANHA.

*Cephaelis Ipecacuanha.*

**Synonym**—Ipecac.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, emetic, expectorant. Small doses act effectually as an expectorant, and may be given for coughs, colds, dysentery, and to produce perspiration. Full doses produce free emesis. An infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water may be

taken in teaspoonful to wineglassful doses as above directed. Mostly combined with other remedies.

**Preparations**—Powdered root : Dose, 5-30 grains. Fluid extract, B.P. : Dose, 2-20 drops. Wine B.P. : Dose, 10 drops to 6 drachms. Syrup U.S.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -4 drachms. Dover's powder, B.P. : Dose, 5-15 grains.

## IRISH MOSS.

*Chondrus crispus.*

**Synonym**—Chondrus, Carrageen, Carrageen, Carragahen.

**Part used**—Plant.

**Action**—Demulcent, pectoral, nutritious. Used in chronic coughs, bronchitis, pneumonia, &c. Also in irritating diseases of the bladder and kidneys, and as a culinary article. The decoction is made as follows: Steep  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of Irish Moss in cold water for 10 minutes, then boil in 3 pints of water or milk for a quarter of an hour, strain through linen, and season with liquorice, sugar, lemon juice, cinnamon, nutmeg or other flavours to taste.

## ISPAGHUL.

*Plantago Ispaghula.*

**Synonym**—Spogel, Spogul.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Demulcent, astringent. Useful in dysentery, diarrhoea, and affections of kidneys and bladder. Dose, 2 drachms of the seeds mixed with sugar and swallowed dry.

## IVY.

*Hedera Helix.*

**Synonym**—Common Ivy.

**Part used**—Leaves, berries.

**Action**—Stimulating, diaphoretic, cathartic. Externally the leaves have been employed as poultices or fomentations in glandular enlargements, indolent ulcers, abscesses, &c. The berries are found of use in febrile disorders, and a vinegar of these was considerably used during the London plague.

**IVY, AMERICAN.**

***Ampelopsis quinquefolia.***

**Synonym**—Virginia Creeper, Woodvine, False Grape, *Vitis hederacea*, *Cissus hederacea*, *Cissus quinquefolia*, *Vitis quinquefolia*.

**Part used**—Bark, twigs, leaves.

**Action**—Tonic, expectorant, astringent. This drug is principally used in scrofulous and syphilitic affections, in the form of a syrup. In dropsy, bronchitis, and in pulmonary complaints it may be recommended. The decoction of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**JABORANDI.**

***Pilocarpus Jaborandi.***

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Stimulant, diaphoretic, expectorant. Specially useful in asthma and diabetes. A teaspoonful of powdered leaves infused in a cupful of boiling water and taken as a dose will cause free perspiration and salivation. Generally the infusion of 1 ounce of leaves in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses or less as required.

**Preparations**—Powdered leaves: Dose, 5-60 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 10-30 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. (Alkaloid) Pilocarpine: Dose,  $\frac{1}{10}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  grain.

**JACOB'S-LADDER.**

***Polemonium coeruleum.***

**Synonym**—Greek Valerian, English Greek Valerian.

**Part used**—Plant.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, astringent. For medicinal uses see Abscess Root.

**JALAP.***Ipomaea purga.*

**Part used**—Root, resin.

**Action**—Carthartic, purgative. Used in constipation, pain and colic in bowels and general intestinal torpor. Generally combined with other laxatives and with carminatives such as ginger, cloves, &c.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 5-20 grains. Powdered resin: Dose, 2-5 grains. Compound powder, B.P.: Dose, 1-2 drachms. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**JAMAICA DOGWOOD.***Piscidia Erythrina.*

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Anodyne, sedative. Relieves toothache, eases bronchial and consumptive cough. Produces sleep and allays pain and nervous excitement. Unpleasant results have occurred by overdoses. Generally combined with Black Haw and other remedies in female complaints, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 5-20 drops.

**JAMBUL.***Eugenia Jambolana.*

**Synonym**—Jamboo, Java-Plum, Jambool.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Astringent, diuretic. This drug has been found very useful in diabetes, as it reduces the amount of sugar present in urine in a very brief space of time. Although not a specific in all cases of diabetes, it promises to be of the greatest value and should be tried whenever an occasion presents itself.

**Preparation**—Powdered seeds: Dose, 5-30 grains. May be administered in cachets or capsules.

**JEQUIRITY.***Abrus precatorius.*

**Synonym**—Indian Liquorice, Wild Liquorice.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Irritant. It may be very cautiously used in eye diseases, and not until other means have been exhausted, as it produces a violent conjunctival inflammation and is likely to destroy the corneal structures.

**JERUBEBA.***Solanum paniculatum.*

**Part used**—Root, fruit.

**Action**—Tonic, alterative, cathartic. Brazilians use it with success in liver and spleen disorders, also in anæmia and amenorrhœa. It is reputed as an excellent remedy in habitual constipation. The dose of the powdered root is from 5-30 grains.

**JEWELWEED.***Impatiens pallida,*  
,, *fulva.*

**Synonym**—*Impatiens pallida*: Balsam Jewelweed, Balsam Weed, Pale touch-me-not. *Impatiens fulva*: Speckled jewels, Spotted touch-me-not.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Aperient, diuretic. The fresh plants boiled with lard form an excellent application for piles. The juice is reputed to remove warts, corns, and cure ring-worm. In jaundice and dropsy the decoction has been found valuable in doses of a wineglassful repeated 3-4 times a day.

**JOHNSBREAD.***Ceratonla siliqua.*

**Synonym**—St. Johnsbread.

**Part used**—Pods.

**Action**—Nutritive. Used as a food for man and beast, and by singers to improve the voice.



**JUJUBE BERRIES.***Ziziphus vulgaris.***Part used**—Berries.

**Action**—Mucilaginous, pectoral. From these the genuine "Pate de Jujubes" was formerly prepared for use in the manufacture of pectoral lozenges.

**JUNIPER BERRIES.***Juniperus communis.***Part used**—Berries.

**Action**—Diuretic, stimulant, carminative. As a rule these are given in conjunction with other remedies for kidney complaints. The oil extracted from berries and wood is also largely used. The infusion of 1 ounce of berries to a pint of boiling water is taken in wine-glassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Oil of berries, B.P.: Dose, 1-5 drops. Oil of wood: Dose, 1-5 drops.

**KAMALA.***Mallotus phillyplensis.*

**Synonym**—Kameela, Rottlera, Spoonwood.

**Part used**—Capsule glands.

**Action**—Tæniifuge, purgative. Has long been used in India with success. The doses of powder vary from 2-3 drachms for adults, repeated if necessary. The worm is usually expelled entire. The fluid extract acts milder and with more certainty.

**Preparations**—Powdered Kamala: Dose, 2-4 drachms. Fluid extract: Dose, 2-4 drachms.

**KAVA-KAVA.***Piper methysticum.*

**Synonym**—Ava, Avapepper, Kava.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic, stimulant, diuretic. Has been employed in bronchitis, rheumatism, and gout, and is

recommended in gonorrhœa and gleet, augmenting the discharges before a cure, which is effected in the short time of 10-12 days. Is also a remedy for nocturnal incontinence of urine, due to muscular weakness.

**Preparations**—Dose of root, 1 drachm. Fluid extract,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## KINO.

*Pterocarpus Marsupium.*

**Synonym**—Gum Kino.

**Part used**—Inspissated juice.

**Action**—Astringent. It is considered valuable in diarrhœa and dysentery. Used as an application in leucorrhœa, relaxed throat, &c.

**Preparations**—Powdered gum: Dose, 5-20 grains. Comp. powder, B.P.: Dose, 5-20 grains. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## KNAPWEED.

*Centaurea calcitrapa.*

**Synonym**—Star Thistle.

**Part used**—Root, seeds.

**Action**—Diuretic, diaphoretic, tonic.

## KNOTGRASS.

*Polygonum erectum.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent. The infusion has been found highly beneficial in diarrhœa and children's summer complaints.

## KOLA.

*Sterculia acuminata.*

**Synonym**—Kola Nut, Cola.

**Part used**—Nuts.

**Action**—Nerve stimulant, diuretic, cardiac tonic. A good general tonic, depending largely for its influence

upon the Caffeine it contains. Used by the African natives to enable them to perform arduous tasks without the aid of food. It is an excellent remedy for diarrhœa, and is also prescribed for alcohol habit.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-40 drops.

## KOUSSO.

*Hagenia abyssinica.*

**Synonym**—Kooso, Kusso, Kosso, Cossoo, Cusso, Brayera anthelmintica.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Purgative, tænifuge, anthelmintic. Used successfully for tapeworms. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in teacupful doses, quickly following each other. Preparation by Castor Oil or other purgative is necessary, the Kouso to be taken on an empty stomach. A gentle cathartic after its operation is also advisable.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 2-4 drachms.

## LABRADOR TEA.

*Ledum latifolium.*

**Synonym**—James's Tea.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Pectoral, expectorant, diuretic. Is very useful in coughs, colds, bronchial and pulmonary affections. For internal use the infusion is taken in wineglassful doses. A strong decoction has been recommended for external use, as a remedy for itching and exanthematous skin diseases.

## LACHNANTHES.

*Lachnanthes tinctoria.*

**Synonym**—Spiritweed.

**Part used**—Root, herb.

**Action**—Stimulating, hypnotic. Has been recommended in cough, consumption, pneumonia, &c. Large doses produce unpleasant symptoms.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1-5 drops.

**LADIES' BEDSTRAW.***Galium verum.*

**Synonym**—Yellow Bedstraw, Maidhair, Cheeserennet, Wild Rosemary.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, alterative. This is a popular remedy in gravel, stone, and urinary diseases, and has been used in hysterical complaints and epilepsy. The infusion is made with 1 ounce of herb in a pint of boiling water and taken in wineglassful doses several times a day.

**LADIES' MANTLE.***Alchemilla vulgaris.*

**Synonym**—Lion's Foot.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, styptic. Used as a cure for excessive menstruation and flooding. Taken internally as an infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water in teacupful doses as required. Also employed as an injection.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**LADIES' SLIPPER.***Cypripedium pubescens.*

**Synonym**—American Valerian, Nerveroot, Noahsark.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, nervine tonic. It allays pain, gives sleep, and is useful in headache, neuralgia, and female weaknesses. For this reason it is given in hysteria and most nervous disorders. Prescribed with tonic medicines its power is increased. The powder may be taken in sweetened water.

**Preparations**—Powdered root : Dose, 1 drachm. Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm. Cypripedin : Dose, 1-3 grains.

**LARCH.***Pinus Larix.*

**Synonym**—European Larch.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Astringent, balsamic, diuretic. A strong tincture has been used in chronic urinary inflammations, also in bronchitis to check secretions.

**Preparation**—Venice turpentine.

**LARKSPUR.***Delphinium consolida.*

**Synonym**—Larksclaw, Larksheel, Knights-Spur.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—A tincture of the seeds acts as a parasiticide and insecticide, and used to destroy lice and nits in the hair.

**LAUREL.***Laurus nobilis.*

**Synonym**—Bay, Sweet Bay.

**Part used**—Leaves, fruit, oil.

**Action**—Stomachic. The ancients valued Laurel greatly, but nowadays hardly any other preparation is used in medicine but the oil, as an application in rheumatism, &c.

**LAVENDER.***Lavandula vera.*

**Synonym**—Lavandula officinalis.

**Part used**—Flowers.

**Action**—Stimulant, carminative. Seldom used in medicine. The infusion is made from 1 drachm of flowers to a pint of boiling water.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Compound tincture, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Oil: Dose, 1-3 drops.



**LEMON.***Citrus Limonum.***Synonym**—Limon, Citrus medica (B).**Part used**—Fruit, rind, juice.

**Action**—Tonic, refrigerant, antiscorbutic. The juice may be freely used as such, or in syrup form as a refreshing drink in all febrile diseases. It is a popular remedy in coughs and colds. The rind is mostly employed for flavouring purposes both in household and in medicine.

**Preparations**—Succus Limonis, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -4 drachms. Syrup Lemon, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -4 drachms. Tincture Lemon, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**LETTUCE, WILD.***Lactuca virosa.***Synonym**—Lettuce-Opium.**Part used**—Concrete juice (Lactucarium).

**Action**—Anodyne, sedative, expectorant. Is frequently used in the form of a syrup to allay irritable coughs when a soothing agent is wanted. Also used as an anodyne and hypnotic when Opium cannot be given.

**Preparations**—Lactucarium: Dose, 5-20 grains. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**LIFE EVERLASTING.***Guaphalium dloicum.***Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent. Used as a gargle or injection. Internally as a styptic in looseness of bowels, &c.

**LIFE ROOT.***Senecio aureus.***Synonym**—Squaw-weed, Golden Senecia.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Emmenagogue, diuretic, pectoral, astringent, tonic. A most useful plant deserving of careful attention. For suppressed menstruation it is considered by many as

a specific, and given in conjunction with other remedies there is no doubt it has a certain and effectual action. In the first stages of consumption it is often used, as its tonic properties combined with the pectoral have a very beneficial effect. It is also valuable in gravel, stone, diarrhoea, &c. In suppression of menstruation,  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of powder or fluid extract in 1 pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses four times a day until the desired effect is produced. In pulmonary complaints 1 teaspoonful of the fluid extract should be taken in sweetened water or combined with other pectorals.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Senecin: Dose, 1-3 grains.

### LILY-OF-THE-VALLEY. *Convallaria majalis.*

**Synonym**—Convallaria, May Lily.

**Part used**—Root, herb, flowers.

**Action**—Cardiac tonic, diuretic. Its action closely resembles Foxglove, without causing unpleasant disturbances. In larger doses it causes emesis and purgation. Has been used in dropsy and cardiac debility. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of herb to a pint of boiling water is taken in tablespoonful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, root: Dose, 10-30 drops. Fluid extract, herb: Dose, 10-30 drops. Fluid extract, flowers: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

### LIMEFLOWERS. *Tilia Europaea.*

**Synonym**—Lindenflowers, Linnflowers, Basswood.

**Part used**—Flowers.

**Action**—Nervine, stimulant, tonic. This is a common domestic remedy for nervous and catarrhal disorders following upon colds. It is also of service in restlessness, headaches, indigestion, and hysteria. The hot infusion of 1 drachm in a pint of boiling water is useful in checking diarrhoea from cold. Sometimes a bath is prepared in similar strength and the patient immersed therein to produce sleep.

**LIMEFRUIT.***Citrus limetta.*

**Part used**—Fruit, juice.

**Action**—Refrigerant, antiscorbutic. The juice is popularly used as a beverage, by itself, sweetened as a syrup, or in conjunction with alcoholic beverages.

**LINSEED.***Linum usitatissimum.*

**Synonym**—Flaxseed.

**Part used**—Seed.

**Action**—Pectoral, demulcent, emollient. Is largely used as an addition to cough medicines, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce of seed to a pint of boiling water and sweetened, may be taken in wineglassful doses. The crushed seeds make a valuable poultice in bronchitis, alone or with mustard. The addition of a little powdered Lobelia seed makes it of value in ulcers, boils, &c. The oil is used externally as an application for burns, scalds, &c.

**LIPPIA.***Lippia Mexicana.*

**Synonym**—Lippia dulcis.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Demulcent, expectorant. It is an excellent remedy in coughs, colds, whooping cough, and bronchial affections in general. It also seems to act upon the bronchial mucous membrane as an alterative.

**LIQUORICE ROOT.***Glycyrrhiza glabra.*

**Synonym**—Licorice.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Demulcent, pectoral, emollient. One of the most popular and well-known herbal remedies, chiefly used in coughs, consumption, and chest complaints. Beach mentions the following recipe as being used by the

late Dr. Malone, of London, and speaks most highly of its efficacy.

“Take a large teaspoonful of Linseed, 1 ounce of Liquorice Root and  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of best raisins. Put them into 2 quarts of soft water and simmer down to 1 quart. Then add to it a  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of brown sugar candy and a tablespoonful of white wine vinegar or lemon juice. Drink  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint when going to bed and take a little whenever the cough is troublesome.”

N.B.—It is best to add the vinegar to that quantity which is required for immediate use.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Solid extract: Dose, 1 drachm. Fluid extract: Dose, 1-4 drachms. Compound powder, B.P.: Dose, 1-2 drachms. Solid extract in form of sticks-known as Liquorice Juice.

## LITMUS.

*Lecanora tartarea.*

*Roccella tinctoria.*

**Synonym**—Lacmus, Orchella, Orchil, Turnesole, Tournesol, Persio, Cudbear.

**Part used**—Pigment.

Used as an analytical indicator. The prepared Litmus is made into various forms, such as papers or tincture, and as such used in chemistry for testing purposes. The blue colour, which is natural, has the property of turning to red whenever substances of an acid character are brought into contact with it. This acquired red colour will again return to blue in contact with alkalies.

## LIVERWORT, AMERICAN. *Anemone hepatica.*

**Synonym**—Kidneywort, Liverleaf, Hepatica triloba.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, astringent, pectoral. A mild remedy in disorders of the liver, indigestion, &c. Possessing pectoral properties, it may be used in coughs, bleeding of the lungs and chest diseases. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in doses of  $\frac{1}{2}$  teacupful frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

**LIVERWORT, ENGLISH.***Lichen caninus.***Synonym**—Liverwort Moss, Ground Liverwort.**Part used**—Lichen.

**Action**—Deobstruent, slightly purgative. Held in esteem as a remedy for liver complaints, but is generally combined with other remedies. Was believed to be a specific against rabies, but has fallen into disuse. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses, repeated frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

**LOBELIA.***Lobelia inflata.***Synonym**—Indian Tobacco, Puke Weed.**Part used**—Herb, seeds.

**Action**—Expectorant, emetic, diaphoretic, ant-asthmatic, stimulant. This plant is extensively employed, and is regarded as one of the most valuable remedies ever discovered. It is chiefly used as an emetic, and may be prescribed wherever one is indicated. In bronchial troubles and pulmonary complaints its action is speedily and wonderfully beneficial. All accumulations of mucous is instantly removed after a full dose of the infusion, and many lives have been saved by its timely use. In croup, whooping cough, and asthma, it is specially valuable, and it may be regarded as certain to give relief in the distressing paroxysms which characterize the last-named disease. In cases of infantile cough and bronchitis, when the child seems likely to be suffocated by phlegm, a dose will remove obstruction. Dr. Thomson recommends Lobelia in nearly every complaint, and there is no doubt of its general applicability in some way to most diseases. In liver or stomach troubles an emetic of Lobelia will remove all immediate obstructions, and pave the way for the use of other remedial medicines. Mixed with powdered Slippery Elm it forms a stimulating poultice for inflammations, ulcers, swellings, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce



of powdered herb in 1 pint of boiling water may be taken in doses of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 wineglassful.

**Preparations**—Powdered herb : Dose, 5-60 grains. Fluid extract : Dose, 10-20 drops. Acid tincture : Dose, 1-4 drachms. Tincture : Dose, 1-4 drachms. Ethereal tincture, B.P. : Dose, 5-15 drops. Syrup : Dose, 1-4 drachms. Oil of seed : Dose, 1 drop rubbed well up with 20 grains of sugar, and divided into 6-12 doses. Lobelin : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -3 grains.

### LOCUST-TREE.

*Robinia Pseudacacia.*

**Synonym**—Yellow Locust, Black Locust, False Acacia.

**Part used**—Bark, leaves.

**Action**—Cathartic, emetic. The flowers form an excellent and agreeable antispasmodic syrup. In doses of 30 grains the leaves act as an emetic. The rootbark acts as a purgative and emetic in large doses, as tonic in smaller ones. The decoction is the usual form of administration.

### LOGWOOD.

*Haematoxylon campechianum.*

**Synonym**—Haematoxylon.

**Part used**—Wood.

**Action**—Astringent. Being less constipating than other astringents, this drug may be used in old diarrhœas, dysentery, hemorrhages from lungs, uterus and bowels, infantile diarrhœa, &c. The decoction may be freely given in doses of a wineglassful when required, or the solid extract in the form of pills.

**Preparations**—Decoction, B.P. 1895 : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 ounces. Extract solid, B.P. 1885 : Dose, 10-30 grains.

### LOOSESTRIFE.

*Lysimachia vulgaris.*

**Synonym**—Willowherb.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, expectorant. Useful in bleeding of mouth, nose, and wounds. It restrains profuse menstruation. As a gargle it finds use in relaxed throat, &c.

**LOVAGE.***Levisticum officinale.***Synonym**—Ligusticum.**Part used**—Root.**Action**—Diuretic, carminative. Used in febrile affections, and in stomach disorders.**LUNGWORT.***Sticta Pulmonaria.***Synonym**—Oak Lungs, Lungmoss, Pulmonaria reticulata.**Part used**—Lichen.**Action**—Astringent, mucilaginous, pectoral, healing. Especially valuable in the treatment of coughs, lung complaints, asthma, &c. It heals the parts affected and takes away inflammation. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in frequent doses of a wineglassful.**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.**MACE.***Myristica fragrans.***Synonym**—Arillus myristicæ.**Action**—Stimulating, carminative. Used chiefly as a flavouring agent in cookery and medicine. The powdered mace may be used in doses from 5-20 grains.**MADDER.***Rubia tinctorum.***Synonym**—Dyer's Madder.**Part used**—Root.**Action**—Although not used generally in medicine, this has at various times been reputed effectual for promoting menstrual and urinary discharges. Its principal use is found in the technical arts as a dyestuff—Turkey red. *Rubia sylvestris* has been used as a remedy in liver diseases, jaundice, gall, and spleen complaints. Both root, leaves, and seeds are reputed as medicinally active.

**MAIDENHAIR.*****Adiantum Capillus Veneris.*****Part used—Herb.**

**Action**—Mucilaginous, pectoral, expectorant. Is used as a popular cough medicine through most parts of Europe. In France large quantities are employed in the preparation of the well-known "Sirop de capillare." It may be used in all coughs, throat affections, and bronchial disorders. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water may be taken frequently in wineglassful doses. To improve taste add sugar.

**MAIDENHAIR, GOLDEN.*****Adiantum aureum.*****Part used—Herb.**

**Action**—Refrigerant, tonic. This plant is highly valued by many in the treatment of diseases of the bronchial organs, such as cough, catarrh, asthma, and pleurisy, and deserves investigation. Both the decoction and the infusion are used in the strength of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water. The dose of either is from a tablespoonful to a wineglassful.

**MALABAR-NUT.*****Adhatoda vasica.***

**Synonym**—Adatodai, Arusa, Adulsa, Bakas, Justicia Adhatoda.

**Part used—Leaves.**

**Action**—Antispasmodic, expectorant, febrifuge. In India this drug is highly esteemed as a remedy in all bronchial, asthmatic, and pulmonary diseases. It is mostly administered in the form of an infusion, although in asthma the leaves are sometimes smoked. European practitioners have used it with success in intermittent and typhus fevers, and also in diphtheria.

**MALE-FERN.*****Dryopteris Filix-mas.*****Synonym**—*Aspidium Filix-mas*, Male Shield Fern.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tæniifuge, vermifuge, anthelmintic. Mostly used for expulsion of tapeworm. The powder may be taken or the fluid extract, but the ethereal extract or oleoresin if given in pill form is the more pleasant way of taking it. The last dose should be followed by a purgative of castor oil.

**Preparations**—Powdered root : Dose, 1-4 drachms. Fluid extract : Dose, 1-4 drachms. Oleoresin : Dose, 5-20 drops.

**MANACA.*****Brunfelsia Hopeana.*****Synonym**—*Franciscea uniflora*.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, diuretic, antirheumatic. Used as a rheumatic remedy in South America. Is considered a most valuable alterative in scrofula, syphilis, and rheumatic arthritis. A decoction of 1 ounce in a pint of water is taken in tablespoonful to wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-60 drops.

**MANDRAKE.*****Podophyllum peltatum.*****Synonym**—May Apple, Racoon Berry, Wild Lemon.**Part used**—Root, resin.

**Action**—Antibilious, cathartic, hydragogue, purgative. Mandrake is a powerful medicine, exercising an influence on every part of the system, stimulating the glands to a healthy action. Its most beneficial action is obtained by the use of small doses frequently given, as large ones cause violent evacuations and debility. In all chronic venereal, scrofulous, and dyspeptic complaints it is

highly valuable ; also in dropsy, biliousness, and liver disorders.

**Preparations**—Powdered root : Dose, 5-30 grains. Fluid extract : Dose, 5-30 drops. Tincture, root : Dose, 15-30 drops. Tincture (resin), B.P. : Dose, 5-15 drops. Podophyllin (resin) : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 grain.

## MANNA.

*Fraxinus Ornus.*

**Synonym**—Flake Manna.

**Part used**—Concrete exudation.

**Action**—Nutritive, laxative. A useful laxative for children, infants, and females during pregnancy, and recommended in disorders of childhood, hemorrhoids, costiveness, &c. May be used alone in doses of a teaspoonful up to 1 or 2 ounces, or combined with other laxatives and carminatives.

## MAPLE, RED.

*Acer rubrum.*

**Synonym**—Swamp Maple.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Astringent. Used by American Indians as an application to sore eyes.

## MARIGOLD.

*Calendula officinalis.*

**Synonym**—Marygold, Garden Marigold, Calendula.

**Part used**—Flowers, herb.

**Action**—Stimulant, diaphoretic. Chiefly used as a local remedy. Given internally it assists the local action and prevents suppuration. Useful in chronic ulcers, varicose veins, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water may be taken in doses of a tablespoonful or wineglassful, and used as an application for external purposes.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.



**MARJORAM, SWEET.***Origanum majorana.*

**Synonym**—Amaracus, Majorana hortensis.

**Part used**—Herb, leaves.

**Action**—Tonic, emmenagogue, stimulant. Hardly ever used for medicinal purposes, but is employed in cookery as a seasoning. The volatile oil—*Oleum majorana*—is an excellent external application for sprains, bruises, &c.

**MARJORAM, WILD.***Origanum vulgare.*

**Part used**—Herb, oil.

**Action**—Emmenagogue, stimulant. The whole herb is medicinal and contains a volatile oil, which is separated by distillation. Perspiration may be produced by a warm infusion, and this is also taken to promote the menstrual flow, when suppressed by cold. The oil is stimulant and rubefacient, and often used as a liniment in painful affections.

**MARSHMALLOW.***Althaea officinalis.*

**Synonym**—Mallards, Guimauve, Mauls, Schloss Tea.

**Part used**—Leaves, root.

**Action**—Demulcent, emollient. This plant constitutes a popular remedy for coughs, bronchitis, &c., generally in combination with other remedies. In painful complaints of the urinary organs, gonorrhœa, cystitis, it exerts a relaxing effect upon the passages as well as acting as a curative. The powdered or crushed fresh roots make a good poultice, which may be relied upon to remove the most obstinate inflammation and prevent mortification. Its powers in this direction are so great that it has been termed Mortification Root. The addition of Slippery Elm is an advantage and it should be applied to the part as hot as can be borne, renewing the poultice when dry. An infusion of 1 ounce of leaves to a pint of boiling water is taken frequently in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, leaves: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms

**MARY THISTLE.***Cnicus marianus.*

**Synonym**—St. Mary's Thistle, Our Lady's Thistle, Milk Thistle, *Carduus marianus*, *Silybum marianum*.

**Part used**—Root, seeds.

**Action**—Tonic, hepatic, diuretic, laxative. This is an old remedy, and has more recently been revived. The seeds are valued in hemorrhages of splenic or hepatic origin, as they influence the whole venous system and disperse congestive conditions of liver, spleen, or kidneys. A tincture of 4 ounces to a pint of alcohol is given in doses of 3-60 drops. Both the fresh and dried roots are used for similar purposes in like doses.

**MASTERWORT.***Heracleum lanatum.*

**Synonym**—Cowparsnip.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Stimulant, antispasmodic, carminative. Recommended in asthma, apoplexy and menstrual complaints. Has also been of use in flatulence and dyspepsia. A decoction of 1 ounce to a pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1-2 drachms.

**MASTIC.***Pistacia Lentiscus.*

**Synonym**—Mastich, Lentisk.

**Part used**—Resin.

**Use**—The resin by itself or in a spirituous solution is used in dentistry as a filling for carious teeth. In the technical arts it is used for the manufacture of varnishes, cements, &c.

**MATICO.***Piper angustifolium.*

**Synonym**—Artanthe elongata.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Astringent, stimulant, diuretic. Has been recommended and used in leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa, piles,

and chronic mucous discharges. Also in bleeding from lungs, dysentery and hemorrhages. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## MAYWEED.

*Maruta Cotula.*

**Synonym**—Wild Chamomile, Dog Chamomile, Dog Fennel, Cotula, Maruta fétida, Anthemis Cotula.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, antispasmodic, emmenagogue, emetic. Has been used with success in sick headache, in convalescence from fevers and in amenorrhœa. The warm infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses when required.

## MEADOW LILY.

*Lilium candidum.*

**Synonym**—White Lily.

**Part used**—Bulb.

**Action**—Mucilaginous, demulcent, astringent. Combined with Life Root it is of value in treating leucorrhœa, prolapse of the womb and female complaints generally. The fresh bulb has been used with success in dropsy. A decoction of the bulb in water or milk is taken internally in wineglassful doses. Externally the latter forms a useful cataplasm for tumours, ulcers, and external inflammations.

## MEADOWSWEET.

*Spiraea ulmaria.*

**Synonym**—Queen-of-the-meadow Herb, Bridewort, Lady-of-the-meadow.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Aromatic, astringent, diuretic. Has a pleasant taste and is incorporated in many herb beers.

A good remedy in strangury, dropsy, &c., and in children's diarrhoea, for which alone it may be deemed a specific. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## MELILOT.

*Melilotus officinalis.*

**Synonym**—King's Clover.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Aromatic, emollient, carminative. Relieves flatulence and is taken internally for this purpose. Externally it is applied as a fomentation or poultice in pains and aches.

## MESCAL-BUTTONS.

*Anhalonium Lewinii.*

**Synonym**—Muscal Buttons.

**Part used**—Fruit.

**Action**—Cardiac tonic, emetic, narcotic. This drug has been reputed as a remedy in all paroxysmal complaints, dyspnoea, angina pectoris, &c. It should be used with caution, as it causes emesis in even small doses.

## MEZEREON.

*Daphne Mezereum.*

**Synonym**—Spurge Olive.

**Part used**—Bark, root, rootbark.

**Action**—Stimulant, alterative, diuretic. Acts favourably in syphilis, scrofula, and rheumatism. The decoction of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce in a pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses. Externally it is used as a lotion to blistered surfaces, indolent ulcers, &c.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark: Dose, 10 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 2-10 drops.

**MISTLETOE.***Viscum album.***Synonym**—European Mistletoe, Birdlime Mistletoe.**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Nervine, antispasmodic, tonic, narcotic. Has been used with benefit in hysteria, epilepsy and other nervous diseases. Is of value in uterine hemorrhages. Dr. Ellingwood thinks it useful in amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa, and advises it to be taken as a heart tonic in typhoid fever.

**Preparations**—Powdered leaves : Dose  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms. Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**MONEYWORT.***Lysimachia nummularia.***Synonym**—Herb Twopence.**Part used**—Herb.**MOTHERWORT.***Leonurus cardiaca.***Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, tonic, nervine, emmenagogue. Is especially valuable in female weakness and hysteria, acting as a tonic to the generative organs and allaying nervous irritability. It promotes the flow of the menses, and generally braces up the uterine membranes. It will be found useful as a simple tonic in heart diseases or weakness and in recovery from fevers when other tonics are inadmissible. The infusion of 1 ounce of herb to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Powdered herb : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**MOUNTAIN ASH.***Sorbus aucuparia.*

**Synonym**—Sorbus, Rowantree, Pyrus aucuparia, Mespilus aucuparia.

**Part used**—Fruit, bark.

**Action**—Astringent. The ripe berries furnish an acidulous and astringent gargle in sore throat and in-



flamed tonsils. A decoction of the bark is used in diarrhœa, and externally as a vaginal injection in leucorrhœa, &c.

**MOUNTAIN FLAX.***Linum catharticum.*

**Synonym**—Purging Flax.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Laxative, cathartic. Is preferred to Senna, though the action is very similar. Used in cases of constipation, gravel, dropsy, &c., generally combined with other herbs. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**MOUNTAIN GRAPE.***Berberis aquifolium.*

**Synonym**—Oregon Grape.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, tonic. Has been justly extolled as an alterative and tonic, as it improves digestion and absorption, and is useful in any diseases arising from impurity of blood. In syphilitic and scrofulous conditions it may be used with advantage. In chronic constipation it is generally used in conjunction with Cascara Sagrada.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-30 drops.

**MOUNTAIN LAUREL.***Kalmia latifolia.*

**Synonym**—Sheep Laurel, Lambkill, Spoonwood, Kalmia.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Cardiac sedative, astringent, alterative. Large doses produce symptoms of narcotic poisoning, but moderate doses—10-30 grains—are valuable in all febrile complaints and inflammatory diseases. It is regarded as a most efficient remedy in syphilitic disorders, and useful in overcoming obstinate chronic irritation of the mucous membrane. It is also employed with benefit

in active hemorrhages, diarrhœa, and dysentery. The decoction of 1 ounce in a quart of water, boiled down to a pint, is taken in tablespoonful doses.

**MOUSEAR.***Hieracium pilosella.*

**Synonym**—Mousear, Hawkweed, Pilosella.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, tonic, expectorant. A good remedy for whooping cough and in all affections of the lungs. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**MUGWORT.***Artemisia vulgaris.*

**Synonym**—Felon Herb.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Emmenagogue, diuretic, diaphoretic. Chiefly used in female medicines and for obstruction of menstruation, usually in combination with Pennyroyal and Southernwood. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**MUIRAPUAMA.***Liriosma ovata.*

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Aphrodisiac, nerve stimulant. Is reputed in Brazil, its native place, as one of the most powerful aphrodisiacs.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-60 drops.

**MULBERRY. *Morus rubra*, *Morus nigra*, *Morus alba*.**

**Synonym**—Mulberry Red, Mulberry Black, Mulberry White.

**Part used**—Fruit.

**Action**—Nutritive, refrigerant, laxative. The fruit juice forms a grateful drink for convalescents from

febrile diseases, as it checks the thirst and cools the blood. It was official in B.P. 1885 as such and in the form of syrup. The bark of the tree is purgative and vermifuge. Leaves of the white variety are used as food for silkworms.

## MULLEIN.

*Verbascum thapsus.*

**Synonym**—Blanket Herb.

**Part used**—Leaves, flowers, root.

**Action**—Demulcent, astringent, pectoral. Both leaves and flowers are useful in cases of pulmonary diseases, coughs, consumption, bleeding of the lungs and bowels. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## MUSKSEED.

*Hibiscus Abelmoschus.*

**Synonym**—Abelmoschus moschatus.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Aromatic, insecticide. By the Arabs the seeds are used as a Coffee flavour. In India they are used as adulterants for Musk and in perfumes. It is also known as an insecticide, being dusted over woollens to protect them from moths, &c. For medicinal purposes they are made into a paste with milk and employed as a remedy for itch.

## MUSTARD.

*Brassica alba, Brassica nigra.*

**Synonym**—Sinapis alba, Sinapis nigra.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Irritant, stimulant, diuretic, emetic. Used chiefly as a poultice in acute local pains, pneumonia, bronchitis, and other diseases of the respiratory organs. The volatile oil is a powerful irritant, rubefacient and vesicant, and combined with other remedies is an excellent application in rheumatic pains, colic, &c.

**Preparation**—Mustard paper (leaves).

**MYRRH.** *Balsamodendron Myrrha.*

**Synonym**—Commiphora Myrrha.

**Part used**—Gum-resin.

**Action**—Stimulant, tonic, healing. A valuable and deservedly popular medicine. The tincture is used in inflammatory sore throat, ulcers, bad legs, thrush, and other complaints. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 5-30 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**NAVELWORT.** *Cotyledon umbilicus.*

**Synonym**—Pennywort, Wall Pennywort, Cotylet, Umbilicus pendulinus.

**Part used**—The plant.

**Action**—Cooling, detergent. At one time this plant had a great repute as a remedy in epilepsy. It has also been used as an application to wounds, ulcers, &c. Internally the fresh juice is taken in doses up to a wineglassful several times a day.

**NETTLE.** *Urtica dioica.*

**Synonym**—Stinging Nettle.

**Part used**—Flowers, leaves, seeds.

**Action**—Diuretic, astringent, tonic. The herb makes a nice botanic beer, and is also used as a medicine in nettle-rash. The seeds are used in consumption. The infusion of either herb or seed of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, herb: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**NIGHTBLOOMING CEREUS.** *Cactus grandiflorus.*

**Synonym**—Sweetscented Cactus.

**Part used**—Herb, flowers.

**Action**—Cardiac tonic, sedative, diuretic. It gives prompt relief in most cardiac diseases, such as palpitation,

angina pectoris, cardiac neuralgia, &c. Also useful in prostatic diseases, irritable bladder and congested kidneys. Prof. Locke recommends it for nervous menstrual headache.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 2-10 drops.

## NUTMEG.

*Myristica fragrans.*

**Synonym**—Nux moschata.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Carminative, stomachic. Useful in flatulency, nausea and vomiting. Mostly employed as a flavouring for medical or culinary purposes.

**Preparations**—Powdered Nutmegs : Dose, 5-20 grains. Fluid extract : Dose, 10-30 drops.

## NUX VOMICA.

*Strychnos Nux Vomica.*

**Synonym**—Quaker Buttons, Poison Nut.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Tonic, bitter, stimulant. Used as a general tonic, mostly in combinations, for neuralgia, dyspepsia, debility, impotence, and in chronic constipation, as it increases peristalsis. Should be given with great care.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, B.P. : Dose, 1-3 drops. Tincture B.P. : Dose, 5-15 drops. Strychnine (Alkaloid).

## OAK.

*Quercus Robur.*

**Synonym**—Oak Bark, Tanner's Bark, White Oak, *Quercus alba*.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Slightly tonic, strongly astringent, antiseptic. Useful in chronic diarrhoea and dysentery, either alone or in conjunction with aromatics. A decoction is made from 1 ounce of bark in a quart of water, boiled down to a pint, and taken in wineglassful doses. Externally this forms an excellent gargle for sore and relaxed throat and a good injection for leucorrhœa.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.



**OATS.***Avena sativa.***Synonym**—Groats.**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Nerve tonic, stimulant, antispasmodic. Oats form an important restorative in nervous prostration and exhaustion after all febrile diseases, and as a tonic in spermatorrhœa, insomnia, &c. It seems to exert a very beneficial action upon the heart muscles and on the urinary organs, speedily relieving spasmodic conditions of bladder and ureters. It is mostly used in the form of a fluid extract.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-30 drops.

**OLIVE.***Olea Europaea.***Part used**—Oil.

**Action**—Emollient, nutritive, aperient. Olive Oil (or Lucca Oil, Sweet Oil, Salad Oil, Provence Oil, Virgin Oil) apart from its use in the household is a valuable remedy in bowel diseases generally. Being pleasant to the taste, it is often substituted for Castor Oil as a children's laxative, also as a remedy in habitual constipation and lead colic. It removes intestinal worms and in large doses dispels biliary concretions. Externally it forms part of a large number of embrocations, ointments, liniments, &c., used in bruises, burns, scalds, rheumatic and cutaneous affections. As an inunction in teething children it is invaluable, keeping the bowels regular and acting as a tonic by absorption. The dose of the oil varies from 1 teaspoonful to 2 tablespoonfuls. The fruit, from which the oil is expressed, is a valuable article of food in countries where the tree grows.

**ONION.***Allium Cepa.***Part used**—Bulb.

**Action**—Diuretic, expectorant. Besides being used for culinary purposes, Onions often form an ingredient

in domestic medication. Who has not heard of roasted Onion as a poultice for suppurating tumours or earache? The juice, made into a syrup, is beneficial as a cough medicine. Onions are macerated in Holland gin, and the resulting tincture is serviceable in gravel and dropsical affections.

## ORANGE, BITTER.

*Citrus vulgaris.*

**Synonym**—Seville Orange, Bigarade Orange, Citrus Aurantium amara, Citrus Bigaradia.

**Part used**—Fruit rind.

**Action**—Tonic, stomachic, carminative. Orange peel is mostly used as an agreeable flavour for bitter medicinal compounds and to allay a tendency to nausea. It can be used with most forms of medications, especially in infusions, decoctions, tinctures, and syrups.

**Preparations**—Comp. tinct. of Cinchona, B.P. 1898: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Comp. tinct. of Gentian, B.P. 1898: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Syrup B.P. 1898: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Tincture B.P. 1898: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Infusion of Orange, B.P. 1898: Dose, 4-8 drachms. Infusion of Orange comp., B.P. 1898: Dose, 4-8 drachms. Infusion of Gentian comp., B.P. 1898: Dose, 4-8 drachms.

## ORANGE, SWEET.

*Citrus Aurantium dulcis.*

**Synonym**—Portugal Orange, China Orange, Citrus dulcis.

**Part used**—Peel, flowers.

**Action**—Aromatic, carminative. Possesses the same properties as Bitter Orange and is used for similar purposes. Orange Water is made from the flowers by distillation and used for flavouring.

## ORRIS.

*Iris Florentina.*

**Synonym**—Florentine Orris, Orris Root.

**Part used**—Root. Mostly used, on account of its fragrantcy, in dusting powders, toilet powders, dentifrices, cachous, &c.

**OSIER, RED.***Cornus sericea.*

**Synonym**—Rose Willow, Red Willow, Silky Cornel.

**Part used**—Bark, rootbark.

**Action**—Astringent, bitter, tonic. Has been found of service in diarrhœa, dyspepsia, and in fevers. Is also recommended in dropsy. The infusion is useful in checking vomiting due to pregnancy or disease of the womb.

**OX-EYE DAISY. *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum.***

**Synonym**—White Daisy, Field Daisy, Moon Daisy, Maudlin Daisy, Great Ox-eye, White Weed, Goldens, Horsegowan, Marguerite, *Leucanthemum vulgare*.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, diuretic, tonic. Ox-eye Daisy has been employed successfully in whooping cough, asthma, and nervous excitability. As a tonic it acts similar to Chamomile, and has been recommended in nightsweats. The decoction—of usual strength—is taken in wineglassful to teacupful doses 3-4 times a day. Externally it is serviceable as an injection in leucorrhœa, and as a lotion for ulcers, wounds, &c. Large doses produce emesis.

**PAPAW.***Carica papaya.*

**Synonym**—Pawpaw, Melon Tree, Mamaeiro, Papaya vulgaris.

**Part used**—Fruit juice and ferment "Papain."

**Action**—Digestant. "Papain," a white powder, is administered in all digestive disorders where albuminoid substances pass away undigested. It is generally used in combination with an alkali, such as bicarbonate of soda, and acts best in alkaline medium. A solution of the ferment is reputed to dissolve the false membranes in diphtheria and croup, when applied frequently.

**Preparation**—"Papain": Dose, 1-5 grains.

**PARAGUAY TEA.***Ilex paraguayensis.*

**Synonym**—Mate, Yerba Mate, Jesuit's Tea, Brazil Tea.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Stimulant, diuretic. The peculiar properties it possesses are due to Caffeine. Its action resembles such stimulants as Tea, Coffee, and Coca, although different from either. Is used largely in South America as a Tea substitute. If taken in large doses it acts as a purgative.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**PAREIRA.***Chondodendron tomentosum.*

**Synonym**—Pareira brava.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic, diuretic, aperient. Used as a stimulant to kidneys, relieving urinary irritation, and in chronic inflammation of bladder and various urinary diseases. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses as required.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 drachms.

**PARSLEY.***Petroselinum sativum.*

**Synonym**—Apium petroselinum.

**Part used**—Root, seeds.

**Action**—Aperient, diuretic, emmenagogue. Is chiefly used on account of its diuretic properties. In gravel, stone, congestion of kidneys, and in dropsy it will be found of great service. The seeds contain an oil which is considered a safe and efficient emmenagogue, and is used in amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract, seeds: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Apiol (oil): Dose, 5-15 drops in capsules.

**PARSLEY PIERT.**

*Alchemilla arvensis.*

**Synonym**—Breakstone.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Demulcent, diuretic. Used in all cases of gravel, kidney, and bladder complaints. It acts directly on the parts affected, and will be found exceedingly valuable even in seemingly incurable cases. Several London doctors prescribe this remedy regularly. The infusion is taken in teacupful doses 3 times daily.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1 drachm.

**PASSION FLOWER.**

*Passiflora incarnata.*

**Synonym**—Maypops.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, sedative, narcotic. Used as a rest-producing remedy in nervous, irritative and neuralgic pains with debility, and also in nervous headache, hysteria, spasms and convulsions.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-20 drops.

**PEACH.**

*Amygdalus Persica.*

**Synonym**—Persica vulgaris.

**Part used**—Bark, leaves.

**Action**—Sedative, diuretic, expectorant. For irritation and congestion of the gastric surfaces this has been found almost a specific. It is also useful in coughs, whooping cough, and chronic bronchitis. An infusion of  $\frac{1}{4}$  ounce of bark or 1 ounce of leaves to a pint of boiling water is taken in doses from a teaspoonful to a wineglassful as required.



**PELLITORY.***Anacyclus Pyrethrum.*

**Synonym**—Pellitory Root, Spanish Pellitory, Spanish Chamomile, Anthemis Pyrethrum, Matricaria Pyrethrum.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Local irritant, rubefacient. It is an excellent remedy for toothache.

**Preparation**—Tincture B.P. 1898.

**PELLITORY-OF-THE-WALL.***Parietaria officinalis.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Laxative, diuretic. A most efficacious remedy in stone, gravel, dropsy, and suppression of urine. Usually combined with Wild Carrot and Parsley Piert. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1 drachm.

**PELLITORY, DALMATIAN.** *Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium.***PELLITORY, PERSIAN.** *Chrysanthemum Roseum, Pyrethrum Roseum.*

**Synonym**—Insect Powder, Insect Flowers.

**Part used**—Closed flowers.

**Action**—Insecticide, vermin killer. Insect powder is harmless to human beings, and is used in powder, lotions, and in fumigations to destroy insects, &c.

**PENNYROYAL.***Mentha pulegium.*

**Synonym**—European Pennyroyal.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Carminative, diaphoretic, stimulant, emmenagogue. It is principally used as a remedy in obstructed menstruation for which it forms a reliable

cure, especially where a sudden chill or cold is the cause. It may also be employed with advantage in cases of spasms, hysteria, flatulence and sickness, as it is very warming and grateful to the stomach. The infusion of 1 ounce of herb to a pint of boiling water is taken warm in teacupful doses, frequently repeated.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm. Essence: Dose, 5-20 drops. Oil: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 drops.

**PENNYROYAL, AMERICAN.** *Hedeoma pulegioides.*

**Part used**—Herb, oil.

**Action** — Carminative, antispasmodic, diaphoretic. For uses see Pennyroyal.

**PEONY.**

*Paeonia officinalis.*

**Synonym**—Pæonia, Common Peony, Piney.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, tonic. Successfully employed in convulsive and spasmodic nervous affections such as chorea, epilepsy, spasms, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce powdered root in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful to teacupful doses 3-4 times daily.

**PEPPER.**

*Piper nigrum.*

**Synonym**—Black Pepper.

**Part used**—Unripe berries.

**Action**—Carminative, stimulant. Besides its use as a condiment, Pepper is a valuable gastro-intestinal stimulant, of great service in flatulence, congestive chills and indigestion. It has been recommended in intermittent fevers, and forms an ingredient in "Asiatic Pills." The powdered Peppercorns may be taken in doses of 3-15 grains.

**Preparation**—Confection of Pepper, B.P. 1893: Dose, 1-2 drachms,

**PEPPERMINT.***Mentha piperita.***Synonym**—Brandy Mint.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Stimulant, stomachic, carminative. Used for allaying nausea, flatulence, sickness, vomiting, and as an infants' cordial. Generally combined with other medicines when its stomachic effects are required. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm. Oil: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 drops. Spirit B.P.: Dose, 5-20 drops.

**PERIWINKLE.***Vinca major.***Synonym**—Greater Periwinkle.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, tonic. It is reputed to be useful in menorrhagia and hemorrhage.

**PERSIMMON.***Diospyros virginiana.***Synonym**—Dateplum.**Part used**—Bark, unripe fruit.

**Action**—Tonic, astringent. The bark has been used in febrile complaints. The fruit is beneficial in various intestinal disorders where a mild astringent is called for. The infusion of the bark is made in a strength of 1 ounce to a pint, of the fruit 8 ounces (bruised) to a pint. The dose is from a tablespoonful to a wineglassful.

**PERUVIAN BALSAM.***Myroxylon Pereira.***Synonym**—Balsam of Peru.**Part used**—Balsam.

**Action**—Stimulating, expectorant. Useful in all chronic mucous affections, catarrh, gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, diarrhœa, dysentery. Externally used in ulcers, wounds, ringworm, eczema, and other cutaneous affections. Dose, 10-30 drops.

**PERUVIAN BARK.***Cinchona succirubra.***Synonym**—Cinchona Bark, Red Bark.**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Antiperiodic, febrifuge, tonic, astringent. Useful in all febrile and typhoid conditions, and in remittent and intermittent fevers. As a general tonic it is much esteemed, and finds extensive use in the treatment of neuralgia, dyspepsia and debility. With many persons overdoses produce headache, giddiness, and imperfect hearing.

**Preparations**—Powdered bark : Dose, 10-60 grains. Fluid extract, B.P. : Dose, 15-60 drops. Fluid extract (alc.) : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Tincture B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Tincture comp., B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. (Alkaloids) Quinine : Dose, 1-10 grains. Cinchonine : Dose, 1-10 grains. Cinchonidine : Dose, 1-10 grains.

**PHYSIC NUT.***Jatropha Curcas.*

**Synonym**—Purging Nut, Barbadoes Nut, Curcas purgans.

**Part used**—Seeds, leaves.

**Action**—Emetic, purgative. An oil is expressed from the seeds, and resembles Croton Oil in its effect, though not quite so drastic ; for this reason it is often used, when Croton Oil is unavailable, in doses of 10-12 drops. The juice of the leaves has been successfully used as a local application in rheumatic pains and in piles.

**PICHI.***Fabiana imbricata.***Part used**—Leaves, twigs.

**Action**—Diuretic, tonic, hepatic, stimulant. It favourably influences digestion in dyspepsia and jaundice, acting upon the stomach and liver. As a diuretic it is of value in catarrhal and functional diseases of the

kidneys. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses every 4 hours.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

### PILEWORT.

*Ranunculus ficaria.*

**Synonym**—Small Celandine, Lesser Celandine.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent. As its name denotes it is chiefly used for piles, for which it is almost a specific. Internally the infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses. Generally this is sufficient to cure most cases. Externally it can be used with advantage as an ointment, applied locally night and morning.

### PIMPERNEL, SCARLET.

*Anagallis arvensis.*

**Synonym**—Red Pimpernel, Shepherd's Barometer, Poor Man's Weatherglass.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Diuretic, diaphoretic, expectorant. This plant possesses very active properties, although its virtues are not fully known. For this reason caution should be exercised in its use for dropsy, rheumatic affections, hepatic and renal complaints. The fresh leaves are made into a tincture—10 ounces to a pint of diluted alcohol—the dose of which is from 1-5 drops. The powder of the dried leaves is given in 15-60 grain doses.

### PINE.

*Pinus.*

**Synonyms**—*Pinus sylvestris*: Scotch Pine, Scotch Fir. *Pinus palustris*, *Pinus australis*: Broom Pine, Swamp Pine, Yellow Pitch Pine. *Pinus Taeda*: Old Field Pine.

**Part used**—Oil, resin (*Ol. Terebinthinae*, *Thus Americanum*).

**Action**—Rubefacient, irritant, diuretic. Administered internally it acts upon the urinary apparatus and is



valued as a remedy in chronic affections of the kidneys and bladder, gonorrhœa, gleet, and diseases of the mucous membranes of the respiratory organs. Externally the drug is an excellent detergent for old ulcers, wounds, tumours, abscesses, and boils. As a stimulant for external use, various forms, such as ointments, plasters, liniments, &c., may be used. The dose of Turpentine (resin) is from 10-60 grains.

**Preparation**—Oil of Turpentine, Spirits of Turpentine, B.P., 2-10 drops. As a vermifuge, 2-4 drachms.

## PINKROOT.

*Spigella marilandica.*

**Synonym**—Wormgrass, Carolina-pink, Maryland-pink, Indian Pink.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Anthelmintic, cathartic. Used as a children's vermifuge. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken, sweetened, in doses of a tablespoonful to a wineglassful, twice daily, followed by a purgative, or it may be used in conjunction with Senna.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 5-20 grains. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

## PINUS BARK.

*Abies Canadensis.*

**Synonym**—Hemlock Bark, Pinus Canadensis.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Astringent, tonic. Used as an astringent injection in female complaints such as leucorrhœa, falling of the womb, &c., in the shape of an infusion of 2 ounces of crushed bark to 1 pint of water, or the fluid extract may be diluted with 4 times its weight of water and so used. The bark forms an ingredient in Composition Powder.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**PIPSISSIWA.***Chimaphila umbellata.***Synonym**—Prince's Pine, Ground Holly.**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Astringent, alterative, diuretic, tonic. Its alterative properties make it very useful in long standing rheumatic and kidney affections. It is especially valuable in scrofulous debility. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in doses of a wineglassful to a teacupful as required.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.  
Chimaphilin : Dose, 1-3 grains.

**PITCHER PLANT.***Sarracenia purpurea.***Synonym**—Fly Trap, Water Cup, Saddleplant.**Part used**—Root, leaves.

**Action**—Stomachic, diuretic, laxative. Useful in derangements of stomach, liver and kidneys, such as constipation, dyspepsia, menstrual complaints, &c. An infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of water is taken in doses of a tablespoonful to a wineglassful as may be required. Has lately achieved a great reputation as a prophylactic against and cure for small-pox.

**Preparations**—Powdered root : Dose, 10-30 grains.  
Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**PLANTAIN.***Plantago major.***Synonym**—Rib Grass, Ripple Grass, Ribwort.**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Cooling, alterative, diuretic. The fresh leaves rubbed on parts of body, stung by insects, nettles, &c., will afford relief and will stay bleeding of minor wounds. Useful in diarrhoea, piles, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**PLEURISY ROOT.***Asclepias tuberosa.*

**Synonym**—Butterfly Weed, Swallowwort, Wind Root, Tuber Root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, diaphoretic, expectorant, tonic. Is also mildly cathartic and carminative. As its name implies, it is of great use in pleurisy, in which disease it mitigates the pain and relieves the difficulty of breathing. It is valuable in all chest complaints and possesses a specific action on the lungs, assisting expectoration, subduing inflammation and exerting a general mild tonic effect on the system. A very useful medicine may be made as follows: Essence of Composition Powder, 1 oz.; Fluid extract Pleurisy Root, 1 oz.; mix and take a teaspoonful three or four times daily in warm sweetened water.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Asclepin: Dose, 1-4 grains.

**POISON OAK.***Rhus Toxicodendron.*

**Synonym**—Poison Ivy, Poison Vine.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Stimulant, narcotic, irritant. Has been used with success in treatment of obstinate skin diseases, and is, in small doses, an excellent sedative to the nervous system. Valuable in acute rheumatism, articular stiffness, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 5-30 drops.

**POKE ROOT.***Phytolacca decandra.*

**Synonym**—Pigeon Berry, Garget.

**Part used**—Root, berries.

**Action**—Emetic, cathartic, alterative. Poke Root is considered a valuable remedy in dyspepsia, but is mostly used in syphilitic and rheumatic disorders. It also finds use in the treatment of ulcers, ringworm,

scabies, dysmenorrhœa. The berries are milder in action. The decoction of 1 ounce of leaves to a pint of water is useful in treatment of piles.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, berries: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract, root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm. Phytolacin: Dose, 1-3 grains.

## POLYPODY ROOT.

*Polypodium vulgare.*

**Synonym**—Rock Polypod, Brake Root, Rockbrake.

**Part used**—Root, leaves.

**Action**—Alterative, tonic, pectoral, expectorant. It is much used in coughs, consumption, and chest diseases, for which complaints it is considered highly valuable. As a tonic in dyspepsia and loss of appetite, and as an alterative in skin diseases it will be found certain and safe. Its action is peculiar in that it occasionally produces a rash of red spots, but this disappears in a short time and causes no inconvenience. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of crushed root to 1 pint of boiling water and sweetened is taken in teacupful doses frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, root: Dose, 1 drachm.

## POMEGRANATE.

*Punica Granatum.*

**Part used**—Root, rootbark, fruit.

**Action**—Tæniifuge. This is one of the oldest of drugs and is considered a specific for removal of tapeworm. It is mostly administered in a decoction prepared as follows. Eight ounces of coarse bark of the root is put into a vessel and 3 pints of cold water poured upon it. Boil for 1 hour, strain, and boil down until it measures a pint. After preparing the patient, give decoction in doses of 4 ounces (teacupful), followed by a purgative. If necessary repeat in 4 hours.

**Preparations**—Pomegranate fruitbark: Dose, 1-2 drachms. Fluid extract, rootbark: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 drachms. Alkaloid Pilletierine: Dose, 5-20 grains.

**POPLAR.***Populus tremuloides.*

**Synonym**—White Poplar, Quaking Aspen.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Tonic, diuretic, stimulant. This remedy deservedly holds a high position as a universal tonic. It takes the place of Peruvian Bark and Quinine, and has none of the drawbacks which interfere with the continued administration of the last-named drug. For all cases of debility, indigestion, faintness, hysteria, &c., it may be freely given. It is also used in gonorrhœa, gleet, and other urinary complaints. The powdered bark is generally given in combination with other remedies.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 1 drachm.  
Populin: Dose, 1-4 grains.

**POPPY.***Papaver somniferum.*

**Synonym**—Mawseed.

**Part used**—Capsules, flowers.

**Action**—Anodyne, narcotic. The crushed capsules are used generally as a poultice in combination with Chamomile Flowers. Syrups are prepared from flowers or capsules, which are prescribed as ingredients in cough medicines. Opium is extracted from Poppies grown in the East, but those of European growth yield but little of the drug.

**Preparations**—Syrup of Poppy, B.P. 1885. Syrup Papav. alb. (capsules): Dose, 1-2 drachms.

**POPPY, RED.***Papaver Rhoeas.*

**Synonym**—Corn Poppy, Corn Rose, Flores Rhoeados.

**Part used**—Flower petals.

**Action**—Anodyne, expectorant. The fresh petals are used in B.P. 1885 for preparing a syrup (Syr. Rhoeados). The dose is given as 1 drachm occasionally.



**PRICKLY ASH.** *Xanthoxylum Americanum.*

**Synonym**—Toothache Tree, Yellow Wood, Suterberry, *Xanthoxylum fraxineum*.

**Part used**—Berries, bark.

**Action**—Stimulant, alterative, tonic, diaphoretic. The berries are considered the more active, and are besides carminative and antispasmodic. May be used wherever a general stimulant is required, and will be found of especial service in the treatment of rheumatism and skin diseases.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, bark: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract, berries: Dose, 10-30 drops. Xanthoxylin: Dose, 1-2 grains.

**PRIMROSE.** *Primula vulgaris.*

**Part used**—Root, herb.

**Action**—Astringent, antispasmodic, vermifuge. In the early days of medicine this plant constituted an important remedy in muscular rheumatism, paralysis, and gout. Now it is seldom used. In America, Prof. Scudder used a tincture of the fresh plant in bloom, in a strength of 10 ounces to a pint of alcohol, in doses of 1 to 10 drops, in extreme sensitiveness, restlessness, and insomnia. The infusion of root is taken in tablespoonful doses.

**PRUNE.** *Prunus domestica.*

**Synonym**—Plum Tree, Prune Tree.

**Part used**—Dried fruits.

**Action**—Laxative, refrigerant. Prunes are often added to cathartic decoctions, improving their flavour and promoting their effect. In leucorrhœa, irregular menstruation, and in debility following miscarriage, the following has been used: Small Raisins or Currants, 2 ounces; Aniseed, Mace, and Cinnamon, of each  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce; and 1 Nutmeg powdered. Prune brandy, 1 quart.

Powder the ~~drugs and~~ macerate in brandy for 2 weeks. One tablespoonful of the clear tincture is the dose, repeated thrice daily.

Prunes form a part of Confection of Sennæ, B.P. and U.S.P.

## PULSATILLA.

### *Anemone Pulsatilla.*

**Synonym**—Pasque Flower, Passe Flower, Wind Flower, Meadow Anemone, Easter Flower, *Anemone pratensis*.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Nervine, antispasmodic, alterative. Much esteemed as a remedy for nerve exhaustion in women, especially when due to menstrual troubles. Its stimulating action on all mucous surfaces makes it valuable in catarrh, amenorrhœa, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 5-10 drops.

## PULSATILLA, AMERICAN.

### *Anemone patens.*

**Synonym**—*Anemone Ludoviciana*, *Anemone Nutalliana*, *Pulsatilla Nutalliana*.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Sedative, depressant, emetic in large doses. This plant has been found useful in many chronic ophthalmic complaints; also in cutaneous eruptions. Its properties are not identical with the English *Pulsatilla*.

## PUMPKIN.

### *Cucurbita Pepo.*

**Synonym**—Pumpkin Seed.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Tænicide, diuretic, demulcent. It has long been a popular worm remedy. Lately it has also been used for tapeworm. The patient fasts for a day, and takes a saline cathartic. Then a mixture, made as follows: 2 ounces of seeds are beaten up with as much sugar and milk or water added to make 1 pint—is given in 3 doses every 2 hours, and a few hours after the

last dose, a dose of Castor Oil is given. The ordinary infusion—1 ounce to a pint—has also been used in urinary complaints, scalding of urine, and gonorrhœa.

## QUASSIA.

*Picraena excelsa.*

**Synonym**—Bitter Wood, Bitter Ash.

**Part used**—Wood.

**Action**—Tonic, bitter, anthelmintic. The wood is generally sold in small chips, but cups turned out of the log may be obtained. They are sold as Bitter Cups, and water standing in them for a short time acquires the bitterness of the wood. It is especially useful in the treatment of dyspepsia, and debility of the digestive apparatus. For worms it is also a valuable remedy. The infusion of 1 ounce of chips in a pint of cold water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 15-30 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## QUEBRACHO. *Aspidosperma Quebracho-blanca.*

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Antiperiodic, tonic, ant-asthmatic. Very useful in the suffocating symptoms of bronchitis, asthma, &c. Also recommended in pulmonary complaints.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm. Aspidospermin (Alkaloid).

## QUEEN'S DELIGHT.

*Stillingia sylvatica.*

**Synonym**—Queen's Root, Yaw Root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, laxative, tonic, diuretic. This is principally used in cases of syphilis, scrofula, and impure conditions of the blood, for which it forms a certain and valuable remedy. It is generally given in combination with other medicines.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 6-10 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 10-30 drops. Tincture: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms. Stillingin: Dose, 1-3 grains.

**QUINCE.***Cydonia vulgaris.***Synonym**—Quince seed.**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Mucilaginous, demulcent. It is of use in gonorrhœa, dysentery, and diarrhœa; externally also, in eye diseases, as a soothing lotion.

**QUININE—FLOWER.***Sabbatia Elliottii.***Synonym**—*Sabbatia paniculata*.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, antiperiodic. During the American Civil War this herb, previously used in domestic practice, acquired quite a repute as a remedy for fevers and a tonic in convalescence from same. It is seldom used now.

**RAGWORT.***Senecio Jacobaea.*

**Synonym**—Stinking Nanny, St. James' Wort, Staggerwort, Ragweed, Dog Standard.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, detergent. Useful in coughs, colds, influenza, and catarrh of mucous membranes generally. It gives relief to sciatica and rheumatic or gouty pains in limbs. The decoction of 1 ounce in a pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses as required. Externally this is used as an application to ulcers, wounds, &c., and as a gargle to relaxed throat. A poultice may be made from the herb and applied to gouty swellings of joints.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 drachm.

**RASPBERRY.***Rubus idaeus.***Synonym**—*Rubus strigosus*.**Part used**—Leaves, fruits.

**Action**—Astringent, stimulant. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is used as a general

gargle in sore mouths, canker of the throat, &c., and as a wash for ulcers and wounds. Combined with Slippery Elm the leaves form a good poultice for removing proud flesh and cleansing wounds. It will be found valuable in stomach complaints of children. Dr. Thomson and Dr. Coffin recommend the drinking of the tea by pregnant females for giving strength and rendering parturition easy and speedy. It should be taken freely before and during the confinement. The addition of Composition Essence will form a valuable adjunct at such times. This should always be taken warm.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1-2 drachms.

## RED CLOVER.

*Trifolium pratense.*

**Synonym**—Trefoil, Purple Clover.

**Part used**—Blossoms.

**Action**—Alterative, sedative. Is an excellent remedy in spasmodic and bronchial coughs, whooping coughs, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water may be used freely. Generally combined with other drugs of an alterative character, as *Stillingia*, *Lappa*, *Xanthoxylum*, &c. Externally Red Clover is often used as a plaster in cancer.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms. Solid extract (for use as a plaster).

## RED ROOT.

*Ceanothus Americanus.*

**Synonym**—Jersey Tea Root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Astringent, expectorant, antispasmodic. Used internally for gonorrhœa, asthma, bronchitis, and pulmonary complaints. For sores in the mouth it makes an excellent wash.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 10-30 drops.



**RED SAGE.***Salvia officinalis.***Synonym**—Garden Sage.**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Aromatic, astringent. Makes an excellent gargle for relaxed throat and tonsils, also for ulceration of mouth and throat. To make the gargle, pour  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of hot malt vinegar upon 1 ounce of leaves and add  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint cold water. Use frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**RHATANY.***Krameria argentea.***Synonym**—Rhatanhia, Krameria triandra.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Astringent, tonic. Used internally to advantage in passive hemorrhages, mucous discharges, and in menstrual disorders. Also in diarrhoea and incontinence of urine. Is useful as an application to spongy and bleeding gums.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 10-30 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 10-60 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**RHUBARB, East Indian, China or Turkey.***Rheum palmatum, officinale and others.***Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Astringent, tonic, stomachic, aperient. In small doses the powder will cure diarrhoea; in large doses it acts as a simple and safe purgative, and is justly esteemed one of the most valuable remedies we possess. The tincture is chiefly used, but the powder is perhaps as effective and reliable.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 3-30 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 10-30 drops. Tincture comp., B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -4 drachms. Syrup B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms. Concentrated solution, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm. Comp. Powder, B.P. (Gregory's): Dose, 20-60 grains. Comp. Pill, B.P.: Dose, 4-8 grains.

**RHUBARB, ENGLISH.***Rheum palmatum.***Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Stomachic, aperient. Similar in action to Turkey Rhubarb, though milder. Is especially useful in infantile stomach troubles and looseness of bowels. In fairly large doses it acts as a laxative.

**Preparation**—Powdered root: Dose, 5-60 grains.

**RICE.***Oryza sativa.***Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Nutritive, demulcent. Boiled rice is very useful in disorganized digestion, in bowel derangements and in diarrhoea. Rice-water made in a similar manner to Barley-water is used as a soothing, nourishing drink in febrile diseases, and inflammatory states of intestines.

**ROSE, PALE.***Rosa centifolia.*

**Synonym**—Cabbage Rose, Hundred-leaved Rose.

**Part used**—Flower petals.

**Action**—Aperient. Seldom, if ever, used internally. On account of its fragrancy it is used in France for distillation of Rose-water.

**ROSE, RED.***Rosa gallica.***Synonym**—Rose Flowers.**Part used**—Petals.

**Action**—Tonic, astringent. Seldom used internally. The infusion is used as a flavouring for other medicines or as a lotion in ophthalmia, &c. The confection is mostly used in pill-making.

**Preparations**—Rose-water, B.P.: Dose, 1-2 ounces. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Confection B.P.: Dose, 2-4 drachms. Infusion, acid, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 ounce.

**ROSEMARY.***Rosmarinus officinalis.***Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, astringent, diaphoretic. Also an excellent stomachic and nervine. Cures many cases of headache. Used externally, an infusion combined with Borax makes a good hairwash and will prevent premature baldness.

**Preparation**—Oil: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 drops.

**ROSINWEED.***Silphium laciniatum.*

**Synonym**—Compass Plant, Compass Weed, Polar Plant.

**Part used**—Herb, root.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, diuretic, expectorant, emetic. It is reputed to have effected cures of dry, obstinate coughs of asthma and pulmonary catarrhal diseases. It is also beneficial in intermittent fevers.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**RUE.***Ruta graveolens.*

**Synonym**—Garden Rue, Herb of Grace, Herbygrass.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Stimulant, antispasmodic, emmenagogue. It is chiefly used in suppression of the menses, but should not be taken in large doses, as it is liable to produce inflammation and nerve derangements. For hysteria, amenorrhœa, &c., it will be found valuable. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of water is taken in cupful doses.

**Preparations**—Powdered herb: Dose, 15-30 grains. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**RUPTUREWORT.***Herniaria glabra.***Part used**—Herb.**Action**—Astringent, diuretic. Used in catarrhal affections of the bladder.**SABADILLA.***Veratrum officinale.***Synonym**—Cevadilla, Sabadill.**Part used**—Seeds.**Action**—Vermin destroying.**Preparation**—Veratrin (alkaloid). Local irritant.**SAFFLOWER.***Carthamus tinctorius.***Synonym**—American Saffron, African Saffron, False Saffron, Bastard Saffron, Flores Carthami, Dyer's Saffron.**Part used**—Flowers.**Action**—Laxative, diaphoretic. In domestic practice these flowers are used for similar purposes as Saffron proper, such as children's and infants' complaints and diseases, measles, fevers, and eruptive skin complaints. The infusion made of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to a pint of boiling water, if taken warm, is said to restore the menstrual discharge, and will produce diaphoresis.**SAFFRON.***Crocus sativus.***Synonym**—Crocus, Alicante Saffron, Valencia Saffron.**Part used**—Flower pistils.**Action**—Carminative, diaphoretic, emmenagogue. It has been used with benefit in amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, hysteria, &c. It arrests chronic discharges of blood from the uterus. Used as a diaphoretic, especially for children. The infusion of 1 drachm in a pint of boiling water is given in wineglassful to teacupful doses.**Preparations**—Powdered Saffron: Dose, 12-40 grains. Tincture B.P.: Dose, 5-15 drops.

**SAGO.** *Metroxylon Rumphii.*

**Synonym**—Pearl Sago, Sago Meal, Sago Flour, *Sagus Rumphii*, *Sagus genuina*.

**Part used**—Prepared pithstarch.

**Action**—Nutritive, demulcent. Mostly used in the household and for convalescents as food or demulcent.

**SALEP.** *Orchis mascula (ustulata, &c.).*

**Synonym**—Salepoot.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Demulcent, nutrient. Used for similar purposes as Arrowroot.

**SANDALWOOD.** *Santalum album.*

**Synonym**—Santalwood.

**Part used**—Wood, oil.

**Action**—Diuretic, antiseptic. Is chiefly employed in treatment of chronic mucous affections such as inflammation of bladder, gonorrhœa, and other urinary diseases. The fluid extract of the wood is often better tolerated than the oil.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 1-2 drachms. Oil: Dose, 5-20 drops.

**SANICLE.** *Sanicula Europaea.*

**Synonym**—Pool Root.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, alterative. Generally given in combination with other herbs in the treatment of blood disorders for which it is highly esteemed. It is useful also in leucorrhœa, dysentery, diarrhœa, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.



**SARSAPARILLA, AMERICAN. *Aralia nudicaulis*.**

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, pectoral, diaphoretic, sudorific. Though quite distinct from Jamaica Sarsaparilla it will be found a very efficient substitute and by many is regarded as superior in alterative properties. It may be used in all cases of syphilis, skin diseases and rheumatism, and is best given in the form of a decoction, made from 1 ounce of root boiled in 1 pint of water for  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour, in wineglassful doses frequently. For coughs, colds, &c., it should be used as a syrup.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose, 1 drachm.

**SARSAPARILLA, INDIAN. *Hemidesmus Indicus*.**

**Synonym**—Hemidesmus, Country Sarsaparilla.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diuretic, alterative. Used in constitutional debility, chronic rheumatism, and syphilitic skin diseases and ulcerations. Much thought of by the Indian natives who ascribe to it several medicinal virtues besides those mentioned.

**SARSAPARILLA, JAMAICA. *Smilax officinalis*.**

**Synonym**—Smilax ornata.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative. This is the root introduced by the Spaniards in 1563 as a sure cure for syphilis. It has been thoroughly tested since then, and experience has demonstrated the fact that it is not an absolute specific. However, it contains active alterative principles, which cause it still to be held in high opinion as a general purifier of the blood. It is chiefly given in conjunction with other remedies, such as Sassafras, Burdock, &c. It forms the chief ingredient in the Concentrated Compound Solution of Sarsaparilla of the B.P.

**Preparations**—Powdered root : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Solid extract : Dose, 10-20 grains. Compound solution : Dose, 2-8 drachms.

**SASSAFRAS.***Sassafras officinale.***Part used**—Bark of root, root.

**Action**—Stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic. Used with success in eruptions of the skin, rheumatism, gout, &c. A decoction is beneficial as a wash for the eyes in ophthalmia, inflammation, &c. An infusion of 1 ounce of crushed bark in a pint of boiling water is taken in doses of a wineglassful, repeated frequently. Is generally given in combination with other remedies.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 drachm. Oil: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ –5 drops.

**SASSY BARK.***Erythrophleum guineense.***Synonym**—Mancona Bark, Casca Bark.**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Narcotic, astringent, laxative. Has been found efficient in diarrhoea, dysentery, passive hemorrhages, &c. The infusion is made from  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of bark in a pint of boiling water and taken in doses of a tablespoonful as required.

**SAUNDERS, RED.***Pterocarpus santalinus.*

**Synonym**—Rubywood, Red Sandalwood, Santalum rubrum, Lignum rubrum.

**Part used**—Wood.

**Action**—Tonic, astringent. Hardly ever used for its medicinal properties. As a colouring agent it forms part of the official Comp. Tincture of Lavender.

**SAVINE.***Juniperus Sabina.***Synonym**—Savinetops.**Part used**—Tops or herb.

**Action**—Emmenagogue, diuretic, anthelmintic. Is sometimes combined with Tansy, Pennyroyal, and Hem-

lock. Although uncertain in its action, it has been used for worms in conjunction with *Spigelia* and *Senna*.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, U.S.P.: Dose, 5-15 drops. Oil: Dose, 1-3 drops.

## SAVORY, SUMMER.

*Satureja hortensis.*

**Synonym**—Garden Savory.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Aromatic, carminative. Chiefly used as a culinary herb, but may be added to medicines for its aromatic and warming qualities.

## SAW PALMETTO.

*Serenoa serrulata.*

**Synonym**—Sabal.

**Part used**—Berries.

**Action**—Nutritive tonic, diuretic, sedative. Is highly recommended in all wasting diseases as it has a marked effect upon all the glandular tissues, increasing flesh rapidly and building up the strength. Should be used in consumption, atrophy of testes, mammæ, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## SCAMMONY.

*Convolvulus Scammonia.*

**Part used**—Root, resin.

**Action**—Drastic cathartic. The root is seldom used, nearly always the resin prepared therefrom. Even the resin is generally combined with other cathartics, so as to diminish its action. Seven grains of Scammony resin gradually rubbed well up with 3 ounces of milk forms a safe purgative, to which a taste of ginger can be added.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 3-12 grains. Powdered resin, B.P.: Dose, 3-8 grains. Compound powder, B.P.: Dose, 10-20 grains.

**SCOPOLIA.***Scopolia Carniolica.***Synonym**—*Scopolia atropoides*.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Narcotic, mydriatic. Used for similar purposes as Belladonna or Henbane, both of which it resembles very much in action. Is said to be richer in alkaloids than either of above, and for this reason preferred by makers of alkaloids and plasters.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, U.S.P.: Dose, 1-5 drops.

**SCULLCAP.***Scutellaria lateriflora.***Synonym**—Skullcap, Madweed.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, nervine, antispasmodic, slightly astringent. Is one of the finest nervines ever discovered and may be prescribed wherever disorders of the nervous system exist. In hysteria, convulsions, hydrophobia, St. Vitus dance, rickets, &c., its action is invaluable. Many cases of hydrophobia are known to have been cured by this remedy alone, while it may be regarded as a specific in St. Vitus dance. The dose of an infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is  $\frac{1}{2}$  teacupful frequently.

**Preparations**—Powdered herb: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Solid extract: Dose, 5-10 grains. Scutellarin: Dose, 1-2 grains.

**SCURVYGRASS.***Cochlearia officinalis.***Synonym**—Spoonwort.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Antiscorbutic, diuretic. This is a strong antiscorbutic, and may be given in all cases where such a remedy is required. The infusion of 2 ounces to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses frequently repeated.

**SEA-LAVENDER.***Statice Caroliniana.*

**Synonym**—Marsh Rosemary, Inkroot, *Statice Limonium*.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Astringent. This will be found very efficient wherever an astringent tonic is needed, as in bronchial hemorrhage, sore throat, ulcerated mouth and catarrhal disorders. Externally it is recommended for piles and as a lotion in leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa, gleet and other urinary complaints. The decoction of the powdered root—1 ounce to a pint—is given in doses of a wineglassful.

**SELF-HEAL.***Prunella vulgaris.*

**Synonym**—Healall.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent. Is useful in sore and relaxed throat, also in internal bleeding, leucorrhœa, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken internally in doses of a wineglassful. Externally it is used as a gargle and injection.

**SENEGA.***Polygala Senega.*

**Synonym**—Seneka, Senega Snakeroot.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, emetic. Very useful in chronic catarrh, chronic bronchitis, asthma and croup. Recommended as local stimulant in sore throat. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in tablespoonful to wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 5-20 grains. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract: Dose, 10-20 drops. Infusion B.P.: Dose, 4-8 drachms.



**SENNA.**

*Cassia acutifolia.*

**Synonym**—Alexandrian Senna, *Cassia angustifolia*, East Indian Senna.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Laxative, cathartic. Is generally combined with aromatics and stimulants to modify its griping effects. The following may be regarded as a good formula for making an infusion: Senna leaves 2 ounces, Ginger 1 drachm, boiling water 1 pint. Let it stand for 1 hour, strain through muslin and take in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Powdered leaves: Dose, 1 drachm. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Compound mixture, B.P.: Dose, 4-16 drachms. Compound liquorice powder, B.P.: Dose, 1-2 drachms. Confection B.P.: Dose, 1-2 drachms. Fluid extract, pods: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**SHALLOT.**

*Allium Ascalonicum.*

**Synonym**—Eschallot.

Used chiefly as an ingredient in the preparation of sauces.

**SHEEP-SORREL.**

*Rumex Acetosella.*

**Synonym**—Field-Sorrel.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic. The fresh plant juice is refrigerant and diaphoretic, and is of use in urinary and renal diseases.

**SHEPHERD'S-PURSE. *Capsella bursa-pastoris.***

**Synonym**—Shepherd's Sprout, Mother's Heart.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Antiscorbutic, stimulant, diuretic. Chiefly used in kidney complaints and dropsy, &c. Also useful in chronic diarrhoea. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**SIEGESBECKIA.***Siegesbeckia orientalis.***Part used**—Plant.

**Action**—Alterative, antisyphilitic. Has been used in leprous, syphilitic and venereal skin diseases, and contains a white crystalline body resembling salicylic acid.

**SILVERWEED.***Potentilla anserina.***Part used**—Herb.**Action**—Astringent, tonic.**SIMARUBA.***Simaruba officinalis.***Synonym**—Mountain Damson.**Part used**—Rootbark.

**Action**—Tonic. Is very useful in weakened digestion, loss of appetite, and in convalescence from fevers, &c. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in tablespoonful to wineglassful doses as required.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.**SKUNK-CABBAGE.***Symplocarpus foetidus.*

**Synonym**—Skunkweed, Meadow Cabbage, Polecat-weed.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, diaphoretic, expectorant. Enters into several of the Compound Herbal Powders for fever. In small doses the powder may be mixed with honey— $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to 4 ounces honey—and forms an efficacious remedy for asthmatic and bronchial affections, in doses of  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 teaspoonful.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**SLIPPERY ELM.***Ulmus fulva.***Synonym**—Red Elm, Moose Elm.**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Diuretic, emollient, demulcent, pectoral. One of the most valuable articles in the botanic practice and should be in every household. The finely powdered bark makes an excellent gruel or food and may be used as such in all cases of weakness, inflammation of the stomach, bronchitis, bleeding of the lungs, consumption, &c. It has a wonderfully soothing and healing action on all the parts it comes in contact with, and in addition possesses as much nutrition as is contained in oatmeal. The food or gruel should be made as follows: Take a teaspoonful of the powder, mix well with the same quantity of powdered sugar and add 1 pint boiling water slowly, mixing as it is poured on. This may be flavoured with cinnamon or nutmeg to suit the taste and makes a very wholesome and sustaining food for infants. The coarse powder forms the finest poultice to be obtained for all inflamed surfaces, ulcers, wounds, burns, boils, skin diseases, purulent ophthalmia, chilblains, &c. It soothes the parts, disperses the inflammation, draws out impurities, and heals speedily. We cannot speak too highly of this remedy and are confident there is nothing to equal it in the world for its above-mentioned uses. Inflammation in the bowels of infants and adults has been cured when all other remedies have failed, by an injection into the bowels of an infusion of 1 ounce of powdered bark to a pint of boiling water, used while warm.

**SMARTWEED.***Polygonum Hydropiper.***Synonym**—Water Pepper, Arsesmart.**Part used**—Herb, leaves.

**Action**—Stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue. Used principally for obstructions of the menses, amenorrhœa, &c. The infusion made by pouring a pint of cold water upon 1 ounce of leaves is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 1-2 drachms. Tincture: Dose, 2-4 drachms.

**SNAKE ROOT.***Aristolochia Serpentaria.*

**Synonym**—Virginia, Red River or Texas Snake-root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Stimulant, diaphoretic, anodyne, antispasmodic, tonic, nervine. Is a valuable remedy in all cases of fever, especially in typhoid, and will be found to agree with the digestive organs when Peruvian Bark cannot be taken. It may be employed with advantage wherever it is desirable to promote perspiration and in bilious complaints. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in 1-2 tablespoonful doses.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 10-30 grains. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**SOAP TREE.***Quillaya Saponaria.*

**Synonym**—Soap Bark.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Expectorant, diuretic, detergent. Used to loosen cough in chronic bronchitis and pulmonary complaints. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of bark in a pint of boiling water is taken in tablespoonful doses, or more as required. Used externally as a cleansing application to cutaneous ulcers and eruptions.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose, 2-8 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**SOAPWORT.***Saponaria officinalis.*

**Synonym**—Soaproot, Bouncing Bet, Fuller's Herb.

**Part used**—Leaves, root.

**Action**—Alterative, detergent. Used as a remedy for venereal diseases, scrofula, and skin diseases generally. Is said to be superior to Sarsaparilla. A decoction of

2 ounces ~~boiled in a pint~~ of water is taken in doses of 1-2 tablespoonfuls 3-4 times a day. The root is used for producing a head on beers.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**SOLOMON'S SEAL.**      *Polygonatum multiflorum.*

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Astringent, demulcent, tonic. Useful in female weakness, fluor albus, &c. Combined with other remedies it may be given in pulmonary complaints, consumption and bleeding of lungs. The powdered root also makes an excellent poultice for bruises, piles, inflammations and tumours. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses. Also used externally as an injection.

**SORREL.**      *Rumex Acetosa.*

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Refrigerant, diuretic. May be used as a cooling drink in all febrile diseases. The leaves are occasionally eaten as a salad or boiled as spinach. In cutaneous tumours the following preparation has been used: Burnt Alum 1 drachm, Citric Acid 2 drachms, inspissated juice of Sorrel 1 ounce, water to 10 ounces; applied as a paint.

**SOURWOOD.**      *Oxydendron arboreum.*

**Synonym**—Sorrel Tree, Andromeda arborea.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Tonic, refrigerant, diuretic. In Kentucky this is a popular remedy in all urinary complaints, kidney and bladder diseases, enlargement of prostate glands, dropsy and pleuritic affections. In old men it seems to act most favourably where there is painful and scanty micturition. The decoction will be found useful in fevers as a cooling diuretic drink.



**SOUTHERNWOOD.** *Artemisia abrotanum.*

**Synonym**—Old Man, Lad's Love.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Stimulant, emmenagogue, antiseptic, detergent. This well-known garden plant is used to promote the flow of the menses. For worms in children it is given in teaspoonful doses of the powder in treacle morning and evening. The infusion of 1 ounce of herb to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**SPEARMINT.** *Mentha viridis.*

**Synonym**—Mackerel Mint.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Stimulant, carminative, antispasmodic. This herb is added to many compounds on account of its carminative properties and its pleasant taste. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in doses of a wineglassful or less as may be required. For infantile troubles generally the sweetened infusion is an excellent remedy.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drachm.

**SPEEDWELL.** *Veronica officinalis.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Alterative, expectorant, diuretic. Useful in coughs, catarrhs, &c. It promotes menstruation and is a simple and effective remedy in skin diseases.

**SPIKENARD.** *Aralia racemosa.*

**Synonym**—Spignet, Pettymorrel, Indian Spikenard, American Spikenard.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, diaphoretic. Used in rheumatic, pulmonary, syphilitic and cutaneous disorders. The

infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**SPURGE, FLOWERING.** *Euphorbia corollata.*

**Synonym**—Blooming Spurge, Milk Purslane, Snake Milk, Purge Root.

**Part used**—Rootbark.

**Action**—Emetic, diaphoretic, expectorant. The early American Eclectics used this with success in dropsical affections. It has also been employed in amenorrhœa, and Professor King used it in chronic bronchitis, laryngitis, and catarrhal inflammations generally, where there was abundant mucous discharge. In doses of 3-5 grains of the powder it acts as an expectorant ; 4-12 grains produce catharsis, and over 20 emesis.

**SQUAW-VINE.** *Mitchella repens.*

**Synonym**—Partridgeberry, Checkerberry, Winter Clover, Deerberry.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Parturient, diuretic, astringent. Used in dropsy, diarrhœa, and suppression of urine. Has been found highly beneficial in uterine derangements, as amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, menorrhagia, &c. The decoction of 2 ounces in a pint of water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**SQUILL.** *Urginea maritima.*

**Synonym**—Urginea Scilla, Scilla maritima.

**Part used**—Bulbs.

**Action**—Diuretic, expectorant, cathartic, emetic. Is useful in small doses to relieve irritation of mucous surfaces and check excessive secretions. Used exten-

sively in dropsy not due to organic changes. Also as an expectorant in catarrh, asthma, pneumonia, cough and chronic bronchial affections.

**Preparations**—Powdered bulb: Dose, 2-12 grains. Fluid extract: Dose, 1-10 drops. Tincture B.P.: Dose, 5-15 drops. Syrup B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Vinegar B.P.: Dose, 10-30 drops. Oxymel B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## ST. JOHN'S WORT. *Hypericum perforatum.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Slightly astringent, expectorant, diuretic. Useful in coughs, colds, consumption, and all lung diseases generally. Is highly esteemed in affections of the urinary passages. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses. The fresh flowers infused in Olive Oil make the Oil of St. John's Wort, a healing application to wounds, sores, ulcers and swellings.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## STAR-ANISE. *Illicium verum.*

**Synonym**—Chinese Anise, Star-Anise Fruits, Badiana, Anisa stellata.

**Part used**—Seeds, oil.

**Action**—Stimulant, carminative, diuretic. For uses see Anise, which it resembles very much in properties and action. The dose of the powdered seeds is from 10-20 grains, of the oil 1-10 drops.

## STAVESACRE. *Delphinium Staphisagria.*

**Synonym**—Starvesacre, Staphisagris.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Vermifuge and vermin destroying. Used as lotion, wash, or ointment for destroying lice in hair, &c.

**Preparation**—Ointment B.P.

**STONECROP, VIRGINIA.**      *Penthorum sedoides.*

**Synonym**—Ditch Stonecrop, Penthorum.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Astringent, laxative, demulcent. Has been employed successfully in the treatment of diarrhoea, hemorrhoids, cholera infantum, &c. Is of value in catarrhal gastric disorders in general. This drug is of undoubted power and deserves a careful study.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 drachm.

**STONE ROOT.**      *Collinsonia Canadensis.*

**Synonym**—Rich Weed, Rich Leaf, Knob Root, Knob Weed, Horsebalm, Horseweed.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Stomachic, diuretic, tonic. Is regarded by many as a certain remedy in cases of gravel, stone in the bladder, piles, &c. As a general diuretic it is undoubtedly of great value. It is largely used among American veterinary surgeons as a diuretic. As a gargle use 1 part of fluid extract to 3 of water.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract; Dose, 15–60 drops. Collinsonin: Dose, 2–4 grains.

**STORAX.**      *Liquidambar orientalis.*

**Synonym**—Styrax, Prepared Storax, Liquid Storax, Balsam Styracis.

**Part used**—Balsam.

**Action**—Expectorant, stimulant. Like most balsams it acts very beneficially upon the mucous membranes and has been used internally in asthma, bronchitis, catarrh, cough and pulmonary affections; externally in gonorrhoea, gleet and leucorrhoea. The ointment forms a valuable application in a number of cutaneous disorders such as scabies, ringworm, &c. The dose is from 10–20 grains,

**STRAMONIUM.***Datura Stramonium.*

**Synonym**—Thorn Apple, Jamestown Weed, Jimson Weed, Stinkweed.

**Part used**—Leaves, seeds.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, anodyne, narcotic. It acts similarly to Belladonna and does not constipate. The inhalation of the smoke from the burning leaves has been recommended for relieving attacks of asthma. It is a better cough remedy than Opium, as it does not arrest secretions.

**Preparations**—Powdered leaves: Dose,  $\frac{1}{10}$ -5 grains. Fluid extract, leaves: Dose, 1-3 drops. Tincture, leaves, B.P.: Dose, 5-15 drops. Fluid extract, seeds: Dose, 1-2 drops.

**STRAWBERRY.***Fragaria vesca.*

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Mildly astringent, diuretic. Used in children's diarrhœa and affections of the urinary organs. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in doses from a teaspoonful to a wineglassful.

**STROPHANTHUS.***Strophanthus hispidus.*

**Synonym**—Strophanthus Kombe.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Cardiac tonic. Used in muscular debility of heart and cardiac pains with dyspnœa. This drug should be used very cautiously owing to its great variation in strength.

**Preparation**—Tincture B.P.: Dose, 5-15 drops.

**SUMACH, SMOOTH.***Rhus glabra.*

**Synonym**—Upland Sumach, Pennsylvania Sumach.

**Part used**—Bark, berries.

**Action**—Astringent, alterative, tonic. Berries: refrigerant, diuretic. The bark is useful in diarrhœa,



dysentery, gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa. The decoction of 1 ounce to a pint of water is used in doses of a wine-glassful or more internally, externally as an application or lotion. The berries are used in bowel complaints, febrile diseases, &c. An infusion of 1 ounce of berries in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, bark: Dose, 1-2 drachms. Fluid extract, berries: Dose, 1-2 drachms.

## SUMACH, SWEET.

*Rhus aromatica.*

**Synonym**—Fragrant Sumach.

**Part used**—Bark of root.

**Action**—Astringent, diuretic. Largely used in diabetes and in the treatment of excessive discharges from kidneys and bladder. Valuable in treatment of incontinence of urine in children and aged persons. Also in leucorrhœa, diarrhœa and dysentery. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses. Externally may also be used as an injection.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## SUMBUL.

*Ferula Sumbul.*

**Synonym**—Musk-root, Jatamansi.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Nerve stimulant, tonic. Has been found very useful in nervous diseases, in low typhus fevers, asthma, bronchitis, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 10-60 drops.

## SUNDEW.

*Drosera rotundifolia.*

**Synonym**—Roundleaved Sundew, Dewplant, Red Rot.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Pectoral, expectorant, demulcent, ant-asthmatic. Exerts a peculiar effect upon the respiratory organs. In small doses it is almost a specific in dry, spasmodic and tickling coughs, also in whooping cough,

for which it is considered a good prophylactic. An infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce in a pint of boiling water may be taken in tablespoonful doses as required. The fresh juice has been used as an application to warts and corns.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 10-20 drops.

## SUNFLOWER.

*Helianthus annuus.*

**Synonym**—Helianthus.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Diuretic, expectorant. This drug has been successfully used in bronchial, laryngeal and pulmonary affections, coughs and colds. The following preparation has been found efficacious: Sunflower seeds, 2 ounces, 1 quart of water; boil down to 12 ounces and strain, add 6 ounces of good Holland gin and 6 ounces of sugar. The dose is 1-2 teaspoonfuls 3-4 times a day. An oil contained in the seeds has also been found to possess similar properties, and may be given in doses of 10-15 drops, or more, 2-3 times a day.

## SWAMP-MILKWEED.

*Asclepias incarnata.*

**Synonym**—Swamp-Silkweed, Rose-coloured Silkweed.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Emetic, cathartic. Has been recommended in rheumatic, asthmatic, and catarrhal affections and as a vermifuge. It acts as a good stomachic and a quick diuretic and is taken as an infusion, hot or cold, made of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of root in powder to a pint of boiling water. The dose of the powder is from 15-60 grains.

## TAG ALDER.

*Alnus serrulata.*

**Synonym**—Common Alder, Smooth Alder, Red Alder, *Alnus rubra*.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Tonic, alterative, astringent, emetic. Used in syphilitic and scrofulous conditions. Also of impor-

tance in indigestion and dyspepsia caused by debility of stomach. Where diarrhoea is caused by the same complaints it will be found of great utility. The infusion of 1 ounce of bark in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. (Concentration) "Alnuin": Dose, 4-10 grains.

## TAMARAC.

*Larix Americana.*

**Synonym**—American Larch, Black Larch, Hackmetack, *Pinus pendula*, *Abies Americana*.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Alterative, diuretic, laxative. Recommended in jaundice, obstructions of liver, rheumatism and cutaneous disorders. The decoction of the bark, combined with Spearmint, Juniper, Horseradish, &c., taken in wineglassful doses, has proved valuable in dropsy. Externally it has been used in piles, menorrhagia, dysmenorrhœa, &c.

## TAMARINDS.

*Tamarindus Indica.*

**Synonym**—Tamarind fruit, Tamarind pulp, *Tamarindus officinalis*.

**Part used**—Fruit, pulp.

**Action**—Nutritive, refrigerant, laxative. These form a part of the official Confection of Senna, but they may be used equally well by themselves in doses of 2-4 drachms. In smaller quantities and diluted with water they form an agreeable refrigerating drink in febrile diseases. One ounce of the pulp boiled in a pint of milk and strained, forms Tamarind whey.

## TANSY.

*Tanacetum vulgare.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Anthelmintic, tonic, emmenagogue. Largely used for expelling worms in children. Also valuable in

female disorders, such as hysteria, nausea, &c., and in kidney weakness. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water should be taken in teacupful doses night and morning fasting, for worms. In other complaints, a wineglassful repeated frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

## TAPIOCA.

*Jatropha Manihot.*

**Synonym**—Manihot, Mandioc, Tapioca Meal, Brazilian Arrowroot, Cassava Starch, Manihot utilissima, Janipha Manihot.

**Part used**—Rootstarch.

**Action**—Nutritive, demulcent. It makes an excellent article of diet for infants and invalids, and may be sweetened or used in combination with fruits, preserves, wines or spices.

## TEA.

*Camellia Thea.*

**Synonym**—Thea Chinensis, Camellia Theifera.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Stimulant, astringent. Tea is perhaps the most important article in the domestic economy where the freshly made infusion forms the beverage at one or more meals during the day. Its general effect is stimulating and it also acts as a nerve sedative and frequently relieves headache. Occasionally it causes unpleasant nervous and digestive disturbances.

## THIMBLEWEED.

*Rudbeckia laciniata.*

**Synonym**—Tall Coneflower, Conedisk Sunflower.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, tonic. Useful in urinary diseases, depending upon renal secretion, and is highly recommended in strangury, and wasting diseases of kidneys. The decoction may be taken freely.

**THUJA.***Thuja occidentalis.*

**Synonym**—Arbor Vitæ, Yellow Cedar, Tree of Life, False White Cedar.

**Part used**—Leaves, tops.

**Action**—Anthelmintic, irritant, expectorant, emmenagogue. Recommended in chronic coughs, fevers, gout, amenorrhœa, &c. Is also used as an outward application for removal of warts, and fungoid growths. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken internally in tablespoonful to wineglassful doses, also used externally as a lotion or injection.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{3}$ -1 drachm.

**THYME.***Thymus vulgaris.*

**Synonym**—Garden Thyme.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, antiseptic, antispasmodic. Generally used in combination with other remedies. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in doses of a wineglassful repeated frequently.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Oil: Dose, 1-10 drops.

**THYME, WILD.***Thymus Serpyllus.*

**Synonym**—Mother of Thyme, Serpyllum.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, carminative, tonic. Favourable results have been obtained in convulsive coughs, whooping coughs, catarrh and sore throat, from the use of this herb. The infusion should be given. It is prepared with 1 ounce of herb to a pint of boiling water, sweetened with sugar or honey and made demulcent by Linseed or Acacia. This is given in doses of 1 or more tablespoonfuls several times daily.



**TOBACCO.***Nicotiana Tabacum.*

**Synonym**—Leaf Tobacco, Tobacco leaf, Tabacca.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Narcotic, sedative, emetic. In the employment of Tobacco as a medicinal agent much care should be exercised, as it produces great depression, emesis, and convulsions, sometimes by very moderate doses. Internally it is for this reason seldom used. As an ointment, made by simmering the leaves in lard, it has been employed in curing old ulcers and painful tumours. The leaves were official in B.P. 1885.

**TOLU BALSAM.***Myroxylon Toluifera.*

**Synonym**—Balsam Tolu.

**Part used**—Balsam.

**Action**—Stimulant, tonic, expectorant. Used in chronic catarrhs, pulmonary and bronchial affections, coughs, &c.

**Preparations**—Tincture B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Syrup B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**TONGA.***Rhaphidiphora vitiensis.*

**Synonym**—Premna taitensis.

**Part used**—Leaves, bark.

**Action**—Antineuralgic. Has been recommended and successfully used in various forms of neuralgia. The dose is  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm of the powder, or fluid extract.

**TONKA-BEANS.***Dipteryx odorata.*

**Synonym**—Coumarouna odorata.

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Aromatic, narcotic, cardiac tonic. Although this drug has been used in whooping cough, it seems to have fallen into disuse, probably owing to its heart-paralyzing effects in large doses. It contains an odorous principle, Coumarin, which is largely used as a flavouring and perfume.

**TORMENTILLA.***Potentilla Tormentilla.***Synonym**—Septfoil.**Part used**—Root, herb.

**Action**—Tonic, astringent. The root being the stronger is mostly used, and may be given in all cases of relaxed bowels, diarrhœa and cholera, &c. The infusion of 1 ounce of herb to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses as required. As a lotion it is applied to ulcers and old sores as a wash. The fluid extract acts as a styptic to cuts, wounds, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, root : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.**TRAGACANTH.***Astragalus gummifer.***Synonym**—Gum Tragacanth, Syrian Tragacanth.**Part used**—Gummy exudation.

**Action**—Mucilaginous, demulcent. Occasionally it is used as a remedy in cough or diarrhœa where demulcents are desirable, but mostly in the shape of a mucilage for the purpose of suspending heavy, water-insoluble powders, such as bismuth or zinc preparations. The powder forms an ingredient in most lozenges and in many emulsions.

**Preparation**—Mucilage of Tragacanth B.P. and U.S.P.**TREE-OF-HEAVEN.***Ailanthus glandulosa.***Synonym**—Ailanto, Chinese Sumach.**Part used**—Bark, rootbark.

**Action**—Antispasmodic, cardiac depressant, astringent. The bark has been used with success in dysentery, diarrhœa, gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, and also for tapeworm; but its nauseating effects upon human beings render it undesirable. The rootbark is employed in heart complaints, asthma, and epilepsy. The doses should not exceed 20 grains of the powder.

**TURKEY CORN.***Dicentra Canadensis.*

**Synonym**—Turkey Pea, Squirrel Corn, Staggerweed, Corydalis, Corydalis formosa, Corydalis Canadensis.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic, diuretic, alterative, antisyphilitic. In the treatment of syphilitic disorders, it is generally combined with other remedies, and acts especially well in conjunction with Queen's Delight, Burdock, or Prickly Ash. Is also recommended in menstrual complaints. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 drachm. Corydalin: Dose, 2 grains.

**TURMERIC.***Curcuma longa.*

**Synonym**—Curcuma, Curcuma rotunda, Amomum Curcuma.

**Part used**—Rhizome.

**Action**—Carminative, stimulating. Seldom used in medicine; in pharmacy it is employed as a colouring agent, and in cookery both as colour and seasoning. It forms a part of most curry powders, and enters into many cattle condiments.

**TURPETH.***Ipomaea turpethum.*

**Synonym**—Turpeth Root.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Cathartic, purgative. Used in India for similar purposes as Jalap, which it resembles closely in its action.

**TWAYBLADE.***Llistera ovata.*

**Synonym**—Twablade, Bilfoil.

**Part used**—Plant.

A decoction is reputed as a good remedy for piles. The fresh juice by itself, or as an ointment, is used for similar purposes, and also for wounds, cuts, ulcers, &c.

**UNICORN ROOT, FALSE.** *Chamaelirium luteum.*

**Synonym**—Starwort, Helonias, Helonias dioica, Helonias lutea.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic, diuretic. Acts as a general tonic in dyspepsia and in weakness of the reproductive organs. Also given in spermatorrhœa.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Helonin: Dose, 2-4 grains.

**UNICORN ROOT, TRUE.** *Aletris farinosa.*

**Synonym**—Blazing Star.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Tonic and stomachic. As a female tonic it has but few equals and may be given in all cases of debility. Small doses only should be given, as large ones produce nausea and giddiness.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose, 4-10 grains. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Aletrin: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 grains.

**UVA-URSI.** *Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi.*

**Synonym**—Bearberry.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Mucilaginous, astringent, diuretic. Has a specific action on the urinary organs and is especially useful in cases of gravel, ulceration of kidneys or bladder, catarrh, gleet, leucorrhœa and menorrhagia. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses 3-4 times a day.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**VALERIAN.** *Valeriana officinalis.*

**Synonym**—Great Wild Valerian.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Anodyne, antispasmodic, nervine. May be given in all cases of nervous debility and irritation,

also in hysterical affections. It allays pain and promotes sleep. Is strongly nervine without any narcotic effects, and enters into various herbal nervine and antispasmodic compounds. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Solid extract : Dose, 5-10 grains. Tincture B.P. 1885 : Dose, 1-2 drachms. Ammoniated Tincture B.P. 1898 : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## VERNAL GRASS, SWEET.

*Anthoxanthum odoratum.*

**Part used**—Flowers.

**Action**—It has been used in hay fever, internally in the form of a tincture, and externally as a snuff.

**Preparation**—Tincture : Dose, 5-10 drops.

## VERVAIN.

*Verbena hastata.*

**Synonym**—*Verbena officinalis*.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Nervine, tonic, emetic, sudorific. May be employed with advantage in the early stages of fevers, colds, &c., and in the treatment of fits, convulsions, and nervous disorders. The sweetened infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water, is a good remedy for coughs, colds, &c., when taken frequently in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## VIOLET.

*Viola odorata.*

**Synonym**—Blue Violet, Sweet Violet.

**Part used**—Leaves, flowers.

**Action**—Antiseptic, expectorant. Violet leaves contain certain glucosideal principles, not yet fully investigated, but of distinct antiseptic properties. It has lately been recommended and used with benefit to allay pain in cancerous growths—some even say to cure cancer. The fresh leaves are put in boiling water—a



handful to a pint—covered over and set aside for 24 hours. The infusion is then applied by means of lint to the affected parts; it may also be taken internally at the same time. Or a poultice may be made and used in similar manner. The flowers possess expectorant properties, and have long been used in syrup form for coughs, colds, &c.

**WAFER ASH.**

*Ptelea trifoliata.*

**Synonym**—Wingseed, Hop Tree, Shrubby Treefoil, Ptelia, Swamp Dogwood.

**Part used**—Rootbark.

**Action**—Tonic, antiperiodic, stomachic. In all cases of debility, and during intermittent and remittent febrile diseases, where a tonic is indicated, this drug can be employed with benefit. It has a soothing influence upon the mucous membrane and promotes appetite, being tolerated when other tonics cannot be retained. The powdered bark is given in doses of 10-30 grains. The infusion is taken in tablespoonful doses 3-4 times a day.

**WAHOO.**

*Euonymus atropurpureus.*

**Synonym**—Indian Arrowwood, Burning Bush, Spindle Tree.

**Part used**—Rootbark, bark.

**Action**—Tonic, alterative, cholagogue, laxative. Valuable in liver disorders, especially those following or accompanied with fever. For constipation due to inactivity of liver it may be given with every confidence, especially as its action is mild and non-irritant. The concentration "Euonymin" is generally given in pill form and in combination with other tonics, laxatives, &c.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Powdered root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Euonymin: Dose, 1-4 grains.

**WAKE ROBIN.***Arum triphyllum.*

**Synonym**—Wild Turnip, Indian Turnip, Dragon Root, Jack-in-the-pulpit, *Arisaema triphyllum*.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Expectorant, diaphoretic. Recommended in croup, whooping cough, cough, bronchitis, laryngitis, pains in chest, &c. Also useful in flatulence, asthma, and colic.

**Preparation**—Powdered root: Dose, 10-30 grains.

**WALNUT, BLACK.***Juglans nigra.*

**Part used**—Bark, leaves.

**Action**—Alterative, laxative, detergent. Used in herpes, eczema, scrofula, and syphilis. The infusion of 1 ounce of bark or leaves to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses. Externally this is also used as an application to skin eruptions, ulcers, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract, leaves: Dose, 1-2 drachms.

**WATER BETONY.***Scrophularia aquatica.*

**Synonym**—Brownwort, Bishop's Leaves, *Betonica aquatica*.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Vulnerary, detergent. Used externally as poultice for ulcers, sores and wounds, or boiled in lard as an ointment.

**WATER DOCK.***Rumex aquaticus.*

**Synonym**—Red Dock.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, deobstruent, detergent. Used for cleansing ulcers in affections of the mouth, &c. As a powder it has cleansing and detergent effects upon the teeth. Internally the dose of the infusion is a wine-glassful.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**WATER DROPWORT.***Oenanthe crocata.*

**Synonym**—Hemlock Water Dropwort, Water Lovage, Hemlock Dropwort, Dead Tongue.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Narcotic, poisonous. This is an exceedingly poisonous plant, producing severe gastro-intestinal disturbances and convulsions. A tincture made from 2 ounces in a pint of diluted alcohol has been used with benefit in epilepsy, resulting from injury, the dose being 1-5 drops, administered with great caution.

**WATER FENNEL.***Oenanthe Phellandrium.*

**Synonym**—Phellandrium aquaticum.

**Part used**—Fruit.

**Action**—Expectorant, alterative, diuretic. In chronic affections of the air passages, such as asthma, laryngitis, catarrh, &c., this is considered to have a beneficial effect. The powder may be given in doses of 4-5 grains, cautiously administered, as large doses produce dizziness, pains in head, and other undesirable symptoms. Dr. Turnbull, of Liverpool, recommends it highly in bronchitis to relieve cough, ease expectoration, and produce sleep.

**WATER FERN.***Osmunda regalis.*

**Synonym**—Royal Fern, Royal Flowering Fern, Buckhorn Brake.

**Part used**—Rhizome.

**Action**—Mucilaginous, tonic, styptic. Useful in diarrhoea, dysentery, and in chronic coughs with profuse perspiration. It is also reputed of service in female weaknesses, anæmia and leucorrhœa. For internal use the powdered roots are combined with spices such as ginger, cinnamon and a decoction made therefrom.

**WATER GERMANDER.***Teucrium scordium.***Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Antiseptic, diaphoretic, stimulant. Will be found an excellent remedy in all inflammatory diseases. The infusion of 1 ounce of herb in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**WATER PLANTAIN.***Alisma plantago.***Synonym**—Mad-Dogweed.**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Diuretic, diaphoretic. An excellent remedy in gravel and other urinary and kidney diseases, where there is irritation and uneasiness in passing water, pains in loins, &c. The powdered leaves are given in doses of 1-2 drachms, or taken in an infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water in teacupful doses three or four times a day.

**WHITE POND LILY.***Nymphaea odorata.***Synonym**—Water Nymph, Water Cabbage.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Antiseptic, astringent, demulcent. Will be found of service in bowel complaints, where an astringent is needed. A decoction of 1 ounce of root boiled in a pint of water for 20 minutes is taken internally in wineglassful doses. For external application the decoction can be used as an excellent lotion for bad legs and sores generally. As an injection in leucorrhœa, fluor albus, and gleet, it is very useful. In putrid sore throat it may be used as a gargle and it is a good wash for sore eyes, ophthalmia, &c. The powder is often used as a poultice, when it should be combined with equal parts of crushed Linseed or powdered Slippery Elm.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**WILD CARROT.***Daucus carota.***Synonym**—Birds' Nest.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, deobstruent, stimulant. An active and valuable remedy in the treatment of dropsy, retention of urine, gravel, and affections of the bladder. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**WILD CHERRY.***Prunus serotina.***Synonym**—Virginian Prune, *Cerasus serotina*.**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Astringent, tonic, pectoral, sedative. Used as a tonic in convalescence from fevers, &c. Also a valuable remedy in catarrhal affections ; given in consumption, nervous cough, whooping cough, and dyspepsia.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Syrup B.P. : Dose, 1-4 drachms. Tincture B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**WILD INDIGO.***Baptisia tinctoria.***Synonym**—Baptisia, Indigoweed.**Part used**—Root, leaves.

**Action**—Antiseptic, stimulant, purgative, emmenagogue. In small doses is a mild laxative ; in large, a powerful cathartic. Used in rheumatism, scarlatina, &c. and as an antiseptic injection in foul discharges. A decoction of 1 ounce in a quart of water boiled down to a pint is taken in tablespoonful doses. An ointment made from 1 part of fluid extract to 8 parts of simple ointment is applied to inflamed tumours and ulcers.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm. Baptisin : Dose, 1-3 grains.



**WILD MINT.***Mentha sativa.***Synonym**—Marsh Mint.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Emetic, stimulant, astringent. Used in diarrhœa and in difficult menstruation. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**WILD YAM.***Dioscorea villosa.***Synonym**—Dioscorea, Colic Root, Rheumatism Root.**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Antibilious, antispasmodic, diaphoretic. Is valuable in all forms of colic, abdominal and intestinal irritation, &c., in spasms, spasmodic asthma, vomiting, and hepatic congestion. A decoction of 1 ounce of root in a pint of water may be taken in tablespoonful doses until relieved. Large doses may produce emesis.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Dioscorein : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -4 grains.

**WILLOW, BLACK.***Salix nigra.***Synonym**—Pussy Willow.**Part used**—Bark, berries.

**Action**—Anaphrodisiac, sexual sedative, tonic. Is highly recommended and largely used in the treatment of spermatorrhœa, nocturnal emissions, &c. Also relieves ovarian pain. The infusion of 1 ounce of bark to a pint of boiling water is used in wineglassful doses. A poultice made by simmering the powdered bark in cream is unrivalled in gangrene and indolent ulcers, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**WILLOW, WHITE.***Salix alba.***Synonym**—European Willow.**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Tonic, antiperiodic, astringent. Has been used with benefit in febrile diseases of rheumatic or gouty origin, also in diarrhœa and dysentery. The usual form of administration is the decoction, given in wineglassful doses 4-5 times a day.

**WINTER'S BARK.***Drimys Winteri.*

**Synonym**—Wintera, Winter's Cinnamom, True Winter's Bark, Wintera aromatica.

**Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Stimulant, aromatic, stomachic. This bark has been highly recommended in indigestion, flatulence, colic, &c., and also as an antiscorbutic. The powdered bark is given in doses of 30 grains. An infusion made from 1 ounce of bark in a pint of boiling water is given in wineglassful doses.

**WINTER CHERRY.***Physalis Alkekengi.***Synonym**—Alkekengi, Strawberry Tomato.**Part used**—Berries.

**Action**—Diuretic, febrifuge. Has been employed with success in intermittent fevers, also in urinary disorders caused by rheumatism and gout.

**WINTERGREEN.***Gaultheria procumbens.***Synonym**—Teaberry.**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Aromatic, astringent, stimulant. A very valuable remedy in the treatment of rheumatism, for which it is often used, especially in combination with other

herbal agents. May be employed in diarrhœa, and as an infants' carminative. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Oil: Dose, 5-15 drops.

## WITCH HAZEL.

*Hamamelis Virginiana.*

**Synonym**—Spotted Alder.

**Part used**—Bark, leaves.

**Action**—Astringent, tonic, sedative. Most valuable in checking internal and external hemorrhages, also in the treatment of piles. A decoction made from the bark or leaves makes an excellent injection for bleeding piles. An ointment made by adding 1 part fluid extract bark to 9 parts simple ointment is also used as a local application. The distilled extract from the fresh leaves and young twigs forms an excellent household remedy for internal or external use. For varicose veins it should be applied on a lint bandage, kept constantly moist. The concentration "Hamamelin" is used for piles mostly in form of suppositories.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract, bark: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract, leaves, B.P.: Dose, 15-30 drops. Distilled extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms. Ointment B.P. Hamamelin: Dose, 1-3 grains.

## WOOD BETONY.

*Stachys betonica.*

**Synonym**—Bishopswort, *Betonica officinalis*.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Aromatic, astringent, alterative. Used as a tonic in dyspepsia and as an alterative in rheumatism, scrofula and impurities of the blood. Is generally combined with other remedies. The dose of the infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is a wineglassful taken frequently.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**WOODRUFF.***Asperula odorata.***Synonym**—Woodroot.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, tonic. Useful for removing biliary obstructions of liver, &c., and is strengthening to the stomach.

**WOOD SAGE.***Teucrium scorodonia.***Synonym**—Garlic Sage.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, astringent, emmenagogue, tonic. Used in fevers, colds, inflammations, and in obstructed menstruation. The infusion of 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water is taken warm in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**WOOD-SORREL.***Oxalis Acetosella.***Synonym**—Common Wood-Sorrel.**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diuretic, refrigerant. Reputed of value in febrile diseases, urinary affections, catarrh, gonorrhœa, and hemorrhages. The herb may be infused with water or boiled in milk and administered freely, although excess should be guarded against.

**WORMSEED.***Chenopodium anthelminticum.*

**Synonym** — American Wormseed, *Chenopodium ambrosioides*.

**Part used**—Seed.

**Action**—Anthelmintic, antispasmodic. Chiefly used to expel intestinal worms. It should be given at bedtime and in the morning before food for two or three days, followed by some cathartic.

**Preparations**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Oil : Dose, 2-10 drops.

**WORMSEED, LEVANT. *Artemisia pauciflora.***

**Synonym**—Santonica, Semen cinae, Semen sanctum, Semen contra, Semen santonici, Artemisia Lercheana, Artemisia maritima (var. pauciflora), Artemisia maritima (var. Stechmanniana).

**Part used**—Seeds.

**Action**—Vermifuge. In substance the seeds are used in domestic practice combined with honey or treacle. They contain "Santonin" and this is official in the B.P. 1898, and is given in doses of 2-5 grains. The dose of the seeds is from 10-30 grains night and morning.

**Preparation**—Santonin lozenges, B.P.

**WORMWOOD. *Artemisia absinthium.***

**Synonym**—Old Woman, Absinthium vulgare.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Tonic, stomachic, febrifuge, anthelmintic. A good remedy for enfeebled digestion and debility. It may also be used to expel worms. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**WOUNDWORT. *Stachys palustris.***

**Synonym**—Allheal, Panay, Opopanewort, Clownswort.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Antiseptic, antispasmodic. It relieves gout, cramp and pains in the joints, falling sickness and vertigo. The bruised leaves, applied to a wound, will stop bleeding and heal the wound.

**YARROW. *Achillea millefolium.***

**Synonym**—Milfoil, Thousand Leaf, Nosebleed.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Diaphoretic, stimulant, tonic. Most useful in colds, obstructed perspiration, and the commencement



of fevers. It opens the pores freely and purifies the blood. The infusion of 1 ounce to a pint of boiling water is taken in wineglassful doses, drunk warm, with a teaspoonful of Composition Essence added to each dose.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## YELLOW DOCK.

*Rumex crispus.*

**Synonym**—Curled Dock.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Laxative, alterative, tonic. Can be freely used in rheumatism, skin diseases, bilious complaints, piles, bleeding of the lungs, &c. A syrup may be made by boiling  $\frac{1}{2}$  pound of crushed root in 1 pint of syrup and taken in teaspoonful doses. The dose of the infusion of 1 ounce of powdered root in a pint of boiling water is a wineglassful.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## YELLOW FLAG.

*Iris Pseudacorus.*

**Synonym**—Yellow Iris, Flower-de-luce, Iris lutea, Iris aquatica.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Astringent, cooling. It is reputed of value in dysmenorrhœa and leucorrhœa as an astringent lotion.

## YELLOW PARILLA.

*Menispermum Canadense.*

**Synonym**—Moonseed, Canadian Moonseed, Moonseed Sarsaparilla.

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Alterative, laxative, diaphoretic, tonic. A valuable alterative, considered to excel Sarsaparilla in treatment of scrofula, syphilis, blood disorders and cutaneous diseases generally. It also acts as a tonic

and nervine, and may be given in all cases of debility and dyspepsia.

**Preparations**—Powdered root: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm. Menispermmin: Dose, 1-4 grains.

## YERBA REUMA.

*Frankenia grandifolia.*

**Synonym**—Flux Herb.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Mild astringent. Is of service in diarrhœa, dysentery, leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa, gleet and catarrh. It may be applied locally as an injection.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## YERBA SANTA.

*Eriodictyon glutinosum.*

**Synonym**—Eriodictyon, Mountain Balm, Bears-weed.

**Part used**—Leaves.

**Action**—Aromatic, tonic, expectorant. Is highly recommended for bronchitis, asthma, consumption, and all similar catarrhal affections. To increase its effects in asthmatic complaints it is generally combined with Grindelia. An aromatic syrup is used to mask taste of quinine.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

## ZEDOARY.

*Curcuma Zedoaria.*

**Part used**—Root.

**Action**—Aromatic, stimulant. Is chiefly employed as a carminative and stomachic, and acts in a manner very similar to Ginger, only milder. The infusion of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce to a pint of boiling water is given in table-spoonful doses as required.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract: Dose, 10-30 drops.

# FORMS OF BOTANICAL MEDICINES.

---

## INFUSIONS.

These preparations are made of ground or bruised roots, barks, herbs, or seeds, by pouring boiling water over the drug, letting it stand for half-an-hour, occasionally stirring, and finally straining the clear liquid carefully off. Sometimes cold water may be used, as in the case of a few bitters, such as Calumba, Quassia, &c., when the ground drug will be found to yield its properties to water without heat. The usual quantity of drug to a pint of water is 1 ounce, but in a few cases where the drugs contain very active principles, less is sufficient. The dose of most infusions varies from a tablespoonful to a wineglassful or a teacupful.

## DECOCTIONS.

As a rule decoctions are made by pouring cold water upon the cut, bruised, or ground drug, the mixture being boiled for twenty minutes to half-an-hour, cooled, and strained. Roots and Barks are generally treated in this manner, as they need longer subjection to heat to extract their virtues. Decoctions are generally made in a strength of 1 ounce to the pint, but, as the water boils away, it is best to put on a pint and a half, and the decoction should then when finished measure 1 pint. The length of time depends upon the readiness with which the drug gives up its active principles to water. The dose varies from two teaspoonfuls to a wineglassful or two.

## FLUID EXTRACTS.

These are the most popular and convenient Herbal preparations, inasmuch as they, if properly made, are

the most concentrated fluid forms in which the drug may be obtained. Fluid Extracts are made in a variety of ways—evaporation by heat, in *vacuo*; cold percolation; high pressure, &c.—each drug being treated in that manner by which its properties may be best extracted and held in concentrated solution. The strength of Fluid Extracts is 1 in 1, or 1 ounce fluid represents 1 ounce of crude drug—for instance, 1 ounce of Fl. Ext. Golden Seal would represent the medicinal value of 1 ounce of Golden Seal Root. Fluid Extracts are daily becoming more popular, and, as they may be easily obtained, bid fair to rival the Tinctures and Preparations which have made Homœopathy so popular with those who seek an easy way of keeping a household stock of domestic remedies.

### SOLID EXTRACTS

Are prepared by evaporating to the consistence of honey the fresh juices or strong infusions of vegetable drugs. They may also be manufactured by a spirituous process, in which case the alcohol is recovered by means of distillation from a strong tincture of the drug.

Solid Extracts are employed chiefly in the manufacture of pills, plasters, ointments, and in more recent years also for compressed tablets.

### TINCTURES

Are spirituous preparations made with pure or diluted spirits of wine of drugs containing gummy, resinous, or volatile principles, or of any drugs rendered useless by the application of heat in any form, or of the great number of drugs which will not yield their properties to water alone, as their active principles are more readily extracted by spirit, better held in solution and preserved from deterioration.

Tinctures are generally made in a strength of 1 or 2 ounces of drug to the pint. The dose varies according to the active principles contained in the drug.

## PILLS

Are perhaps the best known and most largely used form of medicines, chiefly because of their handy form and general convenience, and also because of their comparative tastelessness. Pills are for the most part composed of concentrated extracts and alkaloids in combination with active crude drugs. They may be obtained coated or uncoated, but the pearl-coated pill is the general favourite, as it is quite tasteless, and the coating, if properly made, is readily soluble in the stomach.

## TABLETS

Are made by compressing drugs into a very small compass. It is claimed for them that they are superior to pills, because they are more easily administered and by reason of their rapid dissolution in the stomach are quicker in their action.

## CAPSULES

Are gelatine containers of convenient sizes for swallowing and holding oils, balsams, &c., which, because of their nauseous taste or smell, would be difficult to administer. Such drugs as Cod Liver Oil, Castor Oil, Copaiba, Sandalwood Oil, &c., are largely given in this form, because objection is made to the remedies in their natural state.

## SUPPOSITORIES

Are small cones made of some convenient and easily soluble base, and used where it is desired to apply medicines per rectum. They are invaluable in the treatment of internal piles, cancers, fistula, &c. They are also made of nutrient ingredients and passed into the bowels, where patients are unable to take nourishment in the usual manner.



## PESSARIES

Are similar in composition, but made in a suitable shape to be used in female complaints, where it is desirable to apply remedies to the walls of the internal passages.

## CONCENTRATIONS

Are a class of medicinal resins or resinoids obtained from medicinal drugs by precipitation from their alcoholic preparations, either by water, distillation, or other suitable means.

Those at present in use contain one or more, but not always all the therapeutic virtues of the drugs from which they are made, and in many cases are only powdered extracts.

---

# DOSES AND THEIR EQUIVALENTS.

---

|                 |             |                   |                                  |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 drop          | is equal to | $\frac{1}{80}$    | of a fluid drachm.               |
| 1 grain         | „           | $\frac{1}{80}$    | of a solid drachm.               |
| 1 drachm        | „           | $\frac{1}{8}$     | of an ounce.                     |
| 1 tablespoonful | „           | $\frac{1}{4}$     | of an ounce.                     |
| 1 wineglassful  | „           | $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 | ounces or 3 to 4 tablespoonfuls. |
| 1 teacupful     | „           | 3-4               | ounces or 6 to 8 tablespoonfuls. |
| 1 pint          | „           | $\frac{1}{8}$     | of a gallon or 20 fluid ounces.  |
| 1 quart         | „           | $\frac{1}{4}$     | of a gallon or 2 pints.          |
| 1 gallon        | „           | 4                 | quarts or 8 pints.               |

# INDEX

## OF

# RECEIPTS OF MEDICAL

# COMPOUNDS.

---

### Alterative Pill.

|                      |    |    |    |    |           |
|----------------------|----|----|----|----|-----------|
| Mandrake (American)  | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1/2 oz.   |
| Blue Flag            | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1/2 "     |
| Extract of Poke Root | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1/2 "     |
| Prickly Ash          | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 drs.    |
| Cayenne              | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "       |
| Oil of Sassafras     | .. | .. | .. | .. | 20 drops. |

Mix, and form into 5-grain pills.

Dose, from 4 to 6 daily.

Excellent in scrofulous, strumous, cutaneous, and syphilitic disease.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Alterative or Anti-Scorbutic Powder.

|                 |    |    |    |    |       |
|-----------------|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Queen's Delight | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz. |
| Burdock         | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "   |
| Mandrake        | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1/2 " |
| Ginger          | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1/2 " |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated. Infuse 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water, mix well; when cool, strain and bottle for use.

Dose, 1 tablespoonful four times a day.

This medicine is particularly indicated in cutaneous diseases, scrofula, secondary and tertiary syphilis, old sores, eruptions, irritation of the skin, &c.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Anti-Cholera Powder.**

|                    |    |    |    |    |                 |
|--------------------|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Composition Powder | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 OZ.           |
| Stomach Bitters    | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "             |
| Pinus Canadensis   | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "             |
| Bayberry Powder    | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "             |
| Valerian           | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Ground Ginger      | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Cayenne            | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Ground Cloves      | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Ground Cinnamon    | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |

Mix well together.

A. I. COFFIN, M.D.

**Anti-Cholera Powder.**

|                       |    |    |    |    |        |
|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|--------|
| Angelica (root of)    | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 OZ.  |
| Cranesbill            | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "    |
| Bistort               | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "    |
| Sweet-flag (root of)  | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "    |
| Marshmallow (root of) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "    |
| Cinnamon              | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "    |
| Cayenne               | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 drs. |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated.

Dose, a teaspoonful in a teacupful of warm Pennyroyal tea (or as hot as can be taken) every quarter of an hour until a profuse perspiration arises.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Antispasmodic Powder.**

|                        |    |    |    |    |                 |
|------------------------|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Stomach Bitters Powder | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 OZ.           |
| American Valerian      | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Skullcap (herb)        | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "             |
| Lobelia (herb)         | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{4}$ " |
| Cinnamon               | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{4}$ " |
| Cayenne                | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{4}$ " |

Mix well together.

Dose, a teaspoonful in a little hot water every hour, if necessary.

A. I. COFFIN, M.D.

**Antispasmodic Powder.**

|                |    |    |    |    |       |
|----------------|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Burdock Seed   | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 OZ. |
| Skullcap       | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Caraway        | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Lobelia (herb) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Ginger         | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Golden Seal    | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Cayenne        | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 dr. |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated.

Dose, a teaspoonful in a tumblerful or  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of boiling water sweetened at bedtime ; also during the day if necessary.

This is an excellent remedy in spasm, cramp of the stomach, bowels and limbs ; neuralgia or tic doloreux, rheumatic pains, particularly of the head and face.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Antispasmodic Tincture.

|               |    |    |    |    |    |                 |
|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Black Cohosh  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.           |
| Gum Myrrh     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Lobelia Seeds | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Skullcap      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Skunk Cabbage | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Cayenne       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |

Infuse them for a week or more in 1 pint of alcohol in a closely-stopped vessel, shaking it once a day.

WM. FOX, M.D.

### Antispasmodic Tincture.

|                                   |    |    |    |    |                 |
|-----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Lobelia (herb and seed in powder) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.           |
| Skunk Cabbage (in powder)         | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Skullcap (in powder)              | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Cayenne (in powder)               | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Dilute (proof) Spirits of Wine    | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 qt.           |

Macerate 14 days, shake daily, express and filter.

Dose, from 10-60 drops, or less or more.

Highly useful in spasm, cramp, convulsions, hysteria, tetanus, neuralgia, palpitation of the heart, &c.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Cayenne Pili.

|                  |    |    |    |    |    |           |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----------|
| Cayenne          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.     |
| Oil of Spearmint | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 20 drops. |

Mix with gum acacia and treacle sufficient to form into a mass, and divide into 5-grain pills,

Dose, 1 or more after meals.

Excellent in flatulency, or debility of the stomach and intestines.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Composition Cordial.

|                    |    |    |    |    |    |       |
|--------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Composition Powder | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz. |
| Lump Sugar         | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 lb. |
| Boiling Water      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 qt. |

Pour the latter upon the powder and sugar, mix well, let it stand from 12 to 24 hours, strain off the liquid, and bottle.

Dose, a wineglassful to a tumblerful of boiling water, or neat, according to taste.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Composition Powder, No. 1.**

|                  |    |    |    |    |    |                  |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|------------------|
| Bayberry         | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 oz.            |
| Pinus Canadensis | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 ,,             |
| Ginger           | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 ,,             |
| Cayenne          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |
| Cloves ..        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |

All finely pulverised, and well mixed.

Ordinary dose, a teaspoonful in a cup of hot water sweetened.

A. I. COFFIN, M.D.

**Composition Powder, No. 2.**

|                  |    |    |    |    |    |                  |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|------------------|
| Bayberry         | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 oz.            |
| Pinus Canadensis | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 ,,             |
| Ginger           | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 ,,             |
| Golden Seal      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 ,,             |
| Sassafras        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 ,,             |
| Cayenne          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |
| Cloves ..        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |

A. I. COFFIN, M.D.

**Composition Powder.**

|                                    |    |    |    |    |                   |
|------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| Bayberry Root Bark (finely ground) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 lb.             |
| Ginger (best) ..                   | .. | .. | .. | .. | $1\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |
| Cayenne                            | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 oz.             |
| Cloves ..                          | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 ,,              |

All finely pulverised, thoroughly mixed, and passed through a sieve.

"THOMSONIAN PRACTICE."

**Composition Powder.**

|                  |    |    |    |    |    |                  |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|------------------|
| Bayberry         | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 oz.            |
| Ginger           | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 ,,             |
| Pinus Canadensis | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |
| Cloves ..        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 dr.            |
| Cayenne Pepper   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 ,,             |

WM. FOX, M.D.

**Composition Powder.**

|           |    |    |    |    |    |                   |
|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| Bayberry  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 12 oz.            |
| Curcuma   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 6 ,,              |
| Ginger .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $7\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |
| Cayenne   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 12 dr.            |

Pulverise and mix.

J. G. HATFIELD.

**Composition Powder, No. 1.**

|             |    |    |    |    |    |       |
|-------------|----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Poplar Bark | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 oz. |
| Bayberry    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 8 ,,  |
| Ginger      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 ,,  |
| Cinnamon    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 ,,  |
| Cayenne     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 dr. |

Mix and pass through a sieve, until the whole are well incorporated.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.



### Composition Powder, No. 2.

|                     |    |    |    |    |    |    |       |
|---------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Bayberry            | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 6 oz. |
| Ginger              | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 6 "   |
| Poplar Bark (White) | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 "   |
| Pinus Canadensis    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "   |
| Cayenne             | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 dr. |

Mix and pass through a sieve as the last.

This preparation is better calculated to meet the wants of the aged. It is prescribed in fact with that object, hence it will be found most invaluable wherever there is weakness of the back and general decrepitude. It may be prepared in all respects as the last.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Compound Powder of Bayberry (Child's Powder).

|               |    |    |    |    |    |    |         |
|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------|
| Bayberry      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 oz.   |
| Rhubarb       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 1/2 " |
| Liquorice     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 1/2 " |
| Pleurisy Root | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 1/2 " |

Pulverise and mix.

As is implied by one of the names by which it is commonly known, this is a preparation especially designed for the treatment of infantile and children's complaints, and is esteemed highly by those who have employed it in those diseases and affections peculiar to childhood; thrush, disordered stomach, disinclination for food, skin affections, and even whooping cough, are all indications for its employment, and in all of which it is of extreme value.

J. G. HATFIELD.

### Corrective Powder.

|                 |    |    |    |    |    |    |         |
|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------|
| Poplar Bark     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 oz.   |
| Bayberry Powder | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "     |
| Black Cohosh    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "     |
| Golden Seal     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 1/2 " |
| Anise           | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 1/2 " |
| Cinnamon        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 1/2 " |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated.

Dose, from a half teaspoonful to a teaspoonful, in a small tea-cupful of boiling water sweetened with lump sugar, three times a day, and at bedtime.

This is indicated in amenorrhœa, or obstruction of the menses. It is well known to many females, particularly among the working class, and highly esteemed as a most valuable medicine.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Cough Mixture (Syrup of Lobelia).**

|                         |    |    |    |    |       |
|-------------------------|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Lobelia (Acid Tincture) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 oz. |
| Aniseed Water           | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Treacle                 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 lb. |

Expose the treacle to a gentle heat until of as nearly a liquid consistency as can be obtained, add the other ingredients, and while still under the action of heat, mix them thoroughly together, and strain through flannel.

J. G. HATFIELD.

**Cough Powder.**

|                                                           |    |    |    |    |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|------------------|
| Lobelia Powder                                            | .. | .. | .. | .. | } Equal portions |
| Liquorice Root (powdered)                                 | .. | .. | .. | .. |                  |
| Skunk Cabbage Root (finely pulverised and recently dried) | .. | .. | .. | .. |                  |
| Sugar                                                     | .. | .. | .. | .. |                  |

All well mixed.

Dose, a small teaspoonful.

This is a very good cough medicine.

"THOMSONIAN PRACTICE."

**Cough Powder.**

|                 |    |    |    |    |    |                 |
|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Polypody Root   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 oz.           |
| Skunk Cabbage   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Pleurisy Root   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Black Cohosh    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Elecampane Root | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Beth Root       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Liquorice       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Ginger          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Black Pepper    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Lobelia Herb    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Cloves          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |

WM. FOX, M.D.

**Digestive (or Compound Lobelia) Pills.**

|              |    |    |    |    |    |                 |
|--------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Lobelia Seed | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.           |
| Lobelia Herb | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Anise        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Cayenne      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 dr.           |

Mix with sufficient Gum Acacia and Treacle to bind the mass, and make up into 5-grain pills.

Dose, 1 or more after meals as necessary. In delicate patients a  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -grain pill after meals will be sufficient.

Excellent in dyspeptic cases, pain or wind on the stomach.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Diuretic Powder.

|                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Prince's Pine .. .. .       | 1 OZ.           |
| Queen of the Meadow .. .. . | 1 "             |
| White Poplar Bark .. .. .   | 1 "             |
| Uva-ursi .. .. .            | 1 "             |
| Tansy .. .. .               | 1 "             |
| Curcuma .. .. .             | 1 "             |
| Pinus Canadensis .. .. .    | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Fennel Seeds .. .. .        | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Ginger.. .. .               | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Cayenne .. .. .             | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |

WM. FOX, M.D.

### Diuretic Powder.

|                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Buchu .. .. .               | 1 OZ.           |
| Queen of the Meadow .. .. . | 1 "             |
| Uva-ursi .. .. .            | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Parsley Root .. .. .        | 1 "             |
| Ginger.. .. .               | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated. Infuse 2 ounces in a quart of boiling water, mix well; when cool, strain and bottle for use.

Dose, a wineglassful four times a day.

This is very useful in obstruction of the urine, and weakness of the kidneys and bladder.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Emollient (and slightly Stimulating) Poultice.

Take of Slippery Elm Powder 2 parts, White Pond Lily Root pulverized 1 part, Green Lobelia Powder half as much as of the White Pond Lily; mix with warm water.

This poultice may be used in all cases of boils and tumours attended with inflammation, and in cases of injuries when the flesh is lacerated. It also forms a suitable poultice for acute inflammation of the eyes, and when a part is burned with a red-hot iron or live coals, so as to sear the flesh.

"THOMSONIAN PRACTICE."

### Female Bitters Powder.

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| White Poplar Bark .. .. . | 2 OZ. |
| Bayberry .. .. .          | 2 "   |
| Golden Seal .. .. .       | 2 "   |
| Gum Myrrh .. .. .         | 2 "   |
| Cloves .. .. .            | 2 "   |
| Ginger.. .. .             | 2 "   |
| Cayenne Pepper .. .. .    | 1 "   |
| Aloes .. .. .             | 1 "   |
| White Sugar .. .. .       | 8 "   |

All finely pulverised and well mixed together.

Dose, a teaspoonful every three or four hours.

A. I. COFFIN, M.D.

**Golden Pills.**

|                 |    |    |    |    |    |                   |
|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| Aloes Socotrine | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Ginger ..       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,,  |
| Brown Wax Soap  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,,  |
| Colocynth       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 dr.             |
| Gamboge         | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 ,,              |
| Camphor         | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 ,,              |

WM. FOX, M.D.

**Gravel Powder.**

|                                  |    |    |    |    |                  |
|----------------------------------|----|----|----|----|------------------|
| Hemp Agrimony (root of) ..       | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 oz.            |
| Queen of the Meadow (root of) .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 ,,             |
| Marshmallow (root of) ..         | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 ,,             |
| Ginger ..                        | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated. Infuse 2 ounces in a quart of boiling water, mix well, and when cool, strain and bottle for use.

Dose, a wineglassful four times a day.

This is a most efficient medicine in cases of gravel. It breaks up and disunites all calcareous deposit in the kidney, ureters, urethra, and bladder, and removes it by micturition. It is a sure preventive wherever the predisposition exists, but when the stone is fairly formed, particularly if of oxalate of lime, little more can be done than to alleviate symptoms and prevent its further progress.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Hepatic Pills.**

|                      |    |    |    |    |                   |
|----------------------|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| Extract of Mandrake  | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Extract of Dandelion | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,,  |
| Sanguinarin ..       | .. | .. | .. | .. | 20 grns.          |
| Oil of Caraway       | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 drops          |
| Blood Root (pulv.)   | .. | .. | .. | .. | sufficient.       |

Mix and form into  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -grain or 5-grain pills.

Dose, 1 or more at bedtime as necessary.

Excellent in chronic disease of the liver, pancreas, spleen, jaundice, bilious and mesenteric disease.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Hepatic or Curative Powder.**

|                              |    |    |    |    |                  |
|------------------------------|----|----|----|----|------------------|
| Golden Seal ..               | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.            |
| Black Root (Culver's Physic) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 ,,             |
| Dandelion Root               | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 ,,             |
| Mandrake (American)          | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |
| Burdock                      | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 ,,             |
| Ginger ..                    | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ ,, |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated, and infuse 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water; when cool, strain and bottle for use.

Dose, a tablespoonful three times a day.

This is an excellent remedy for chronic constipation of the bowels, mesenteric disease, and disease of the liver, pancreas, and spleen.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Indigestion Pills.

|                      |    |    |    |    |                 |
|----------------------|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Extract of Dandelion | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.           |
| Golden Seal          | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Gum Myrrh            | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Turkey Rhubarb       | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Valerian Root        | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Cayenne              | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Oil of Spearmint     | .. | .. | .. | .. | 20 drops.       |

Mix and form into pills.

Dose, 2 after dinner and 2 at bedtime.

WM. FOX, M.D.

### Indigestion Pills (Compound Pill of Chamomile.)

|                      |    |    |                        |    |                   |
|----------------------|----|----|------------------------|----|-------------------|
| Rhubarb (in powder)  | .. | .. | ..                     | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Cayenne              | "  | "  | ..                     | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Lobelia              | "  | "  | ..                     | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Valerian             | "  | "  | ..                     | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Oil of Cloves        | .. | .. | ..                     | .. | 1 dr.             |
| Extract of Chamomile | .. | .. | a sufficient quantity. |    |                   |

Form a mass, and divide into 4-grain pills. This pill is given in dyspepsia, spasmodic attacks of wind, pain in the stomach and abdomen.

J. G. HATFIELD.

### Leptandrin, Compound Powder of.

|             |    |    |    |    |    |                   |
|-------------|----|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| Leptandrin  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 dr.             |
| Podophyllin | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 20 grns.          |
| Ginger      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. |
| Hydrastin   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |

Triturate and mix well.

Dose, from 2 to 3 grains in a little roast apple three times a day immediately after meals.

This is most excellent in disease of the liver, pancreas, and spleen, mesenteric disease, jaundice, and constipation of the bowels.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Lobelia Pills.

|                 |    |    |    |    |    |                   |
|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| Lobelia Seed    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Cayenne Pepper  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{4}$ "   |
| Valerian Powder | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{4}$ "   |
| Gum Myrrh       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{4}$ "   |

Mix well together and add sufficient water to make a mass ; divide into 96 pills.

These pills are valuable in chronic diseases, asthma, consumption, affections of the liver, &c.

A. I. COFFIN, M.D.



**Lobelia Compound Pills.**

Mix equal portions of pulverized Lobelia seed and Cayenne Pepper, and add sufficient mucilage of Gum Arabic, or Liquorice dissolved in water to the consistence of molasses, to render the mass of a proper texture for working into pills.

"THOMSONIAN PRACTICE."

**Lobelia Compound Pills.**

|                                         |                   |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Lobelia (in powder) .. .. .             | $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. |
| Ammoniacum .. .. .                      | "                 |
| Cayenne .. .. .                         | "                 |
| Mucilage of Gum, a sufficient quantity. |                   |

Form a mass, and divide into 4-grain pills.

The Compound Pill of Lobelia is one of the most valuable medicines, and receives extensive employment in all pulmonary affections.

J. G. HATFIELD.

**Mallows Poultice.**

Take of Mallows, either in a green or dried state, steep them in milk and thicken with Elm powder, ground Flax-seed, or fine Indian meal, and when spread, put a portion of green Lobelia powder over the surface.

This forms a useful poultice in the early stage of boils, felons, whitlows, &c. After a boil or abscess breaks, or is opened, a stimulating and astringent poultice should be applied.

"THOMSONIAN PRACTICE."

**Marshmallow Ointment.**

|                                  |                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Green Marshmallow Leaves .. .. . | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |
| Elder flowers .. .. .            | "                 |
| Bruise them fine, then add       |                   |
| Hog's lard .. .. .               | 1 "               |

Put the whole in a vessel, and simmer them in the oven till the herbs are very crisp; the virtue of the plants will then have been extracted; then strain through a coarse cloth before it is cold. If you want it very strong, pound a fresh quantity; simmer again with the same lard as before, then cut bees' wax fine, and add 1 ounce to every pound of ointment; simmer again for ten minutes, till all the wax is dissolved; pour into a jar, and keep stirring till cool.

USES.—This forms a very cooling ointment, and is efficacious in all kinds of eruptions attended with inflammation, and for children with sores on the face and round the ears; it nullifies, digests, and cleanses putrid wounds, ulcers, &c., &c.

WM. FOX, M.D.

### Motherwort Compound Pills.

|                       |    |    |    |    |                 |
|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Extract of Motherwort | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.           |
| Scutellarin           | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 dr.           |
| Cayenne               | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |

Mix and form into 5-grain pills.

Dose, 1 every three or four hours.

Excellent in hysteria, palpitation of the heart, chorea, and diseases of the nervous system generally.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Myrrh Compound Liniment.

|                          |    |    |    |    |                 |
|--------------------------|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Myrrh (in coarse powder) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.           |
| Aloes                    | "  | "  | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{4}$ " |
| Cayenne                  | "  | "  | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{4}$ " |
| Camphor                  | "  | "  | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{4}$ " |
| Proof Spirit             | .. | .. | .. | .. | a sufficiency.  |

Moisten the powders with a sufficient quantity of the proof spirit; pack it into a percolator, and pour upon it proof spirit until 1 pint has passed. The Compound Myrrh Liniment is one of the most useful stimulant and astringent liniments to which employment is given for ulcers, abscesses, old green wounds, and sores of cancerous nature or tendency. It is employed also in conjunction with poultices, plasters, and similar applications, to promote the suppuration of tumours and other swellings which exhibit a tardiness in arriving at that stage.

J. G. HATFIELD.

### Nerve Pills. (Compound Pill of Asafœtida.)

|                       |    |    |    |    |                        |
|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|------------------------|
| Asafœtida (in powder) | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.      |
| Skullcap              | "  | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "        |
| Cayenne               | "  | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "        |
| Extract of Valerian   | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "                    |
| Mucilage of Gum       | .. | .. | .. | .. | a sufficient quantity. |

Form a mass, and divide into 4-grain pills. This compound offers a tonic, nervine, and antispasmodic medicine of value in hysteria and neuralgic affections.

J. G. HATFIELD.

### Neurotic, or Nerve Pills.

|                     |    |    |    |    |                   |
|---------------------|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| Extract of Valerian | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| Asafœtida           | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Scutellarin         | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. |
| Cayenne             | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 grns.          |

Mix, and form into 5-grain pills.

Dose, 1 every three or four hours.

Highly useful in chorea, neuralgia, and tic doloieux.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Neutralizing Powder. (Beach's Mixture.)**

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Turkey Rhubarb .. .. .           | 1 dr.  |
| Bicarbonate of Potash .. .. .    | "      |
| Peppermint (fine powder) .. .. . | "      |
| Boiling Water .. .. .            | 1 pint |

Infuse in a covered vessel and, when sufficiently cool, strain, sweeten with lump sugar, and add a small wineglassful of the best pale brandy.

Dose, 1 or 2 tablespoonfuls every quarter or half hour, or one or two hours, according to the symptoms. For children, in proportion to age.

"This is one of the most valuable preparations known for cholera morbus, cholera infantum (or summer complaint of children), diarrhœa, dysentery, &c. Its operation and effects seem to render it an almost infallible remedy."—Dr. BEACH.

**Pile Powder.**

|                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Cranesbill (root of) .. .. .      | 2 oz. |
| English Rhubarb (root of) .. .. . | 1 "   |
| Poplar Bark .. .. .               | 1 "   |
| Bistort (root of) .. .. .         | 1 "   |
| Marshmallow (root of) .. .. .     | 1 "   |
| Ginger .. .. .                    | 1 "   |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated.

Dose, 1 teaspoonful three or four times a day in a teacupful of hot water sweetened.

This is a most excellent remedy, and may be used with great advantage, whether the piles are external, internal, or bleeding.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Pitch Plaster (Emplastrum Picis).**

|                           |       |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Burgundy Pitch .. .. .    | 1 oz. |
| Brown Soap .. .. .        | 1 "   |
| Resin .. .. .             | 8 "   |
| Venice Turpentine .. .. . | 1 "   |

Melt the soap, afterwards adding the pitch and resin; when all are properly melted together, add the turpentine and mix thoroughly.

This forms an excellent plaster for old wounds.

J. G. HATFIELD.

**Powder for Intermittent Fevers, Agues, &c.**

|                                  |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| Composition Powder No. 2 .. .. . | 2 oz. |
| Peruvian Bark .. .. .            | 2 "   |
| Prickly Ash Bark .. .. .         | 1 "   |
| Lobelia Seed .. .. .             | 1 "   |
| Cayenne .. .. .                  | 1 "   |

To be well mixed.

Dose, a small teaspoonful every three hours.

A. I. COFFIN, M.D.

### Pulmonary (or Cough) Powder.

|                       |    |    |    |    |                 |
|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Marshmallow (root of) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 oz.           |
| Polypody Root         | .. | .. | .. | .. | I "             |
| Liquorice Root        | .. | .. | .. | .. | I "             |
| Anise ..              | .. | .. | .. | .. | I "             |
| Lobelia (herb)        | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Skullcap              | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Pleurisy Root         | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Skunk Cabbage         | .. | .. | .. | .. | I "             |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated.

Dose, 1 teaspoonful in a small teacupful of boiling water, sweetened, three times a day.

In cases of extreme debility it may be taken in new milk, boiled and sweetened, instead of water.

This is very useful in old coughs, debility, or weakness of the lungs, bronchial disease, and consumption. It may be used as directed, or combined with Horehound, Coltsfoot, Sanicle, Hyssop, Ground Ivy, or any of the herbal preparations indicated in pulmonary disease.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Resin Plaster and Salve (Emplastrum Resinæ).

|                                                |    |    |    |    |       |
|------------------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Resin ..                                       | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 lb. |
| Mutton Suet (previously rendered and strained) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 oz. |
| Beeswax                                        | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "   |

Melt the wax and suet together, and afterwards add the resin; when melted, mix thoroughly.

This is a most efficient plaster for general employment in all cases where this class of preparation is called for. It is indicated in gatherings, boils, carbuncles, scrofulous and running sores, to promote the suppurative process, and to continue it until the purulent matter is entirely discharged.

J. G. HATFIELD.

### Restorative Powder.

|                 |    |    |    |    |                   |
|-----------------|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| Balmony         | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |
| White Pond Lily | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Bistort Root    | .. | .. | .. | .. | I "               |
| Cinnamon        | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Tormentil       | .. | .. | .. | .. | I "               |
| Cayenne         | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated.

Dose, same as corrective powder.

Highly valuable in excessive menstrual discharges, menorrhagia, hemorrhage from the uterus, flux, leucorrhœa or whites, and a lax or debilitated condition of the system.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Slippery Elm Poultice.**

Slippery Elm (in powder) .. .. Sufficient

Mix with hot water or infusion of Wormwood or other herb to form into a proper consistency, spread smoothly upon soft cotton cloth, and apply over the part affected.

This poultice is most excellent in suppurative abscess and old wounds of every kind. In inflammation, whether phlegmonous or simple, it may be applied immediately over the part affected; in abscesses and old wounds it should be placed between cloths.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Spice Bitters.**

|                         |    |    |    |    |                 |
|-------------------------|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Black Aspen Poplar Bark | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 lb.           |
| White Aspen Poplar Bark | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 "             |
| Ginger                  | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "             |
| Golden Seal             | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "             |
| Cinnamon                | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Cloves                  | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Prickly Ash Bark        | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Cayenne                 | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| White Sugar             | .. | .. | .. | .. | 8 or 9 "        |

These are all to be finely pulverized, thoroughly mixed together, and then run through a sieve.

The Spice Bitters prepared according to the above formula affords a mild stimulant and tonic, which may be used with great benefit in many cases, and safety under all circumstances.

"THOMSONIAN PRACTICE."

**Spice Bitters.**

|                              |    |    |    |    |                   |
|------------------------------|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| Bayberry                     | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.             |
| Golden Seal                  | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Prickly Ash                  | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Balmony                      | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Cinnamon                     | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ "   |
| Cloves                       | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 dr.             |
| Cayenne                      | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "               |
| White Sugar (in fine powder) | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated.

Dose, 1 teaspoonful well mixed in a small teacupful of boiling or cold water, three times a day and at bedtime.

This is highly useful in all the irregularities to which females are liable, and of great value in dyspepsia, loss of appetite, nervous debility, &c.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.



### Stillingin Compound Powder.

|             |    |     |    |    |    |                 |
|-------------|----|-----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Stillingin  | .. | ..  | .. | .. | .. | 1 dr.           |
| Phytolacin  | .. | ..  | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Ginger ..   | .. | ..  | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Podophyllin | .. | ... | .. | .. | .. | 20 grns.        |

Triturate and mix well.

Dose, from 3 to 5 grains night and morning in roasted apple or preserve.

This is an excellent remedy in cutaneous disease, scald head, eczema, secondary and tertiary syphilis, &c.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Stomach Bitters Powder, No. 1.

|                    |    |    |    |    |    |                 |
|--------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| White Poplar Bark  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 oz.           |
| Balmony            | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 "             |
| Bayberry           | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 "             |
| Ginger ..          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "             |
| Cayenne and Cloves | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |

Let them be well pulverised and intimately mixed.

Dose, a teaspoonful in a cup of hot water, sweetened.

A. I. COFFIN, M.D.

### Stomach Bitters Powder, No. 2.

|                  |    |    |    |    |    |                 |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Poplar Bark      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 oz.           |
| Balmony          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Golden Seal      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Bayberry         | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Ginger ..        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Prickly Ash Bark | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Cayenne          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Cloves ..        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |

Mix well together.

A. I. COFFIN, M.D.

### Stomach Powder, No. 1.

|                |    |    |    |    |    |                 |
|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Balmony        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.           |
| Golden Seal    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "             |
| Liquorice Root | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ " |
| Cayenne        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 30 grns.        |

Mix until the powders are well incorporated. Infuse 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water ; when cool, strain and bottle.

Dose, a wineglassful three times a day.

An excellent medicine to promote appetite, strengthen the stomach, and assist digestion.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Stomach Powder, No. 2.**

|                              |    |    |    |    |    |                 |
|------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------|
| Gentian                      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.           |
| Valerian                     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 „             |
| Black Root (Culver's Physic) | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | $\frac{1}{2}$ „ |
| Dandelion (Roasted Powder)   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 „             |
| Cayenne                      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 dr.           |

Mix until the whole are well incorporated. Infuse 1 ounce in a pint of boiling water, and when cool, strain and bottle for use.

Dose, a wineglassful three times a day.

This is a most excellent medicine, and may be used with advantage in all cases of dyspepsia, more particularly when complicated with disease of the liver, spleen, or pancreas.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

**Thomson's No. 6, or Rheumatic Drops.**

|                       |    |    |    |    |    |         |
|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---------|
| African Pepper        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz.   |
| Myrrh (Powdered)      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 lb.   |
| Brandy (fourth proof) | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 gall. |

Put these into a stone jug, and boil it for half an hour in a kettle of water—the jug to be uncorked.

This preparation is employed as a general family medicine by Thomsonians. It is an excellent tonic, and taken soon after meals, will remove or prevent flatulency and relieve oppression of the stomach. Ordinary colic may be speedily cured by taking freely of No. 6. It is an effectual cure for ordinary colds, provided the patient avoid exposure and improper articles of diet. Sickness at the stomach, and even severe spells of sick headache, may be relieved and frequently cured by a free use of No. 6, together with warm applications to the feet, to favour perspiration. It also constitutes a valuable remedy for bowel complaints in general. Taken after meals, it will prove a preventive against the summer complaint.

In deeply-seated colds, attended by a free expectoration or a thick, yellowish secretion, the use of No. 6 will be found beneficial. In the latter stages of disease No. 6 may be employed as a restorative; and when there is a tendency to putrefaction, its use is almost indispensable to the recovery of the patient.

As an external application No. 6 has been found useful in rheumatism, neuralgia, nightsweats, dropsy, consumption, and in all cases when the skin is in a relaxed condition. It may also be employed to great advantage in sprains, bruises, fresh cuts, indolent ulcers, putrid sore throat, sloughing ulcers, gangrene, and as a preventive to mortification both internally and externally.

“THOMSONIAN PRACTICE.”

### Thomson's Salve.

|               |    |    |    |    |    |         |
|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|---------|
| Beeswax       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 lb.   |
| Fresh Butter  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "     |
| Turpentine    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 1/2 " |
| Balsam of Fir | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1/4 "   |

Simmer by the fire until the wax is melted, and then strain.

"THOMSONIAN PRACTICE."

### Tincture of Myrrh (Simple).

|                                |    |    |    |    |       |
|--------------------------------|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Myrrh (in powder)              | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz. |
| Pure Spirits of Wine (alcohol) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 12 "  |

Mix, digest or macerate 14 days, shake up daily, express, and filter.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Tincture of Myrrh (Compound).

|                                |    |    |    |    |       |
|--------------------------------|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Myrrh (in powder)              | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 oz. |
| Capsicum (in powder)           | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Pure Spirits of Wine (alcohol) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 qt. |

Prepare as the last.

Myrrh is an antiseptic and tonic, and highly useful as an external or internal application.

Dose, from a 1/2 teaspoonful to a teaspoonful, in a little hot water, sweetened, wherever a stimulant is necessary.

The Simple Tincture is very useful applied externally to recent wounds or old gangrenous sores.

J. SKELTON, SEN., M.D.

### Wine Bitters.

|                      |    |    |    |    |       |
|----------------------|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Peruvian Bark (best) | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz. |
| Gentian (best)       | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Columbo (best)       | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Virginia Snakeroot   | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1/2 " |

Add a portion of Orange peel, and to this compound put two quarts of good Madeira or Sherry Wine.

Dose, a wineglassful two or three times a day.

"THOMSONIAN PRACTICE."

### Worm Powder.

|                  |    |    |    |    |       |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|-------|
| Areca Nut        | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 oz. |
| Tansy            | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Wormseed         | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Male Fern Root   | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "   |
| Indian Pink Root | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1/2 " |
| Bilious Powder   | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1/2 " |

WM. FOX, M.D.

# HERBAL COMPOUNDS

## (CONTINENTAL).

---

These are compounds used largely in France and Germany as household remedies. They are called "Species," and the liquid made, a "Tisane" or "Thee" (tea). They are prepared as ordinary infusions (1 in 20), and the dose is a wineglassful frequently.

### Anticatarrh.

|             |   |                      |
|-------------|---|----------------------|
| Goosefoot   | } | of each equal parts. |
| Rupturewort |   |                      |

### Antilacteous.

(Restraining the secretion of milk.)

|                  |    |    |    |    |    |          |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----------|
| Elder Flowers    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 part.  |
| Ladies' Bedstraw | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "      |
| St. John's Wort  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 parts. |
| Senna Pods..     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 "      |

### Antispasmodic.

|                |    |    |    |    |    |          |
|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----------|
| Yarrow Herb    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 part.  |
| Orange Flowers | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 parts. |
| Valerian Root  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 "      |

### Aromatic.

|            |   |                      |
|------------|---|----------------------|
| Sage       | } | of each equal parts. |
| Rosemary   |   |                      |
| Thyme      |   |                      |
| Wild Thyme |   |                      |
| Hyssop     |   |                      |
| Marjoram   |   |                      |
| Wormwood   |   |                      |
| Peppermint |   |                      |

**Astringent.**

|             |   |                      |
|-------------|---|----------------------|
| Bistort     | } | of each equal parts. |
| Tormentilla |   |                      |
| Pomegranate |   |                      |

**Bitter, No. 1.**

|              |   |                      |
|--------------|---|----------------------|
| Germander    | } | of each equal parts. |
| Centaury     |   |                      |
| Holy Thistle |   |                      |

**Bitter, No. 2.**

|              |   |                      |
|--------------|---|----------------------|
| Holy Thistle | } | of each equal parts. |
| Germander    |   |                      |
| Centaury     |   |                      |
| Buckbean     |   |                      |

**Carminative.**

|           |   |                      |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
| Aniseed   | } | of each equal parts. |
| Fennel    |   |                      |
| Caraway   |   |                      |
| Coriander |   |                      |

**Cephalic.**

(Nervine, for headache.)

|                  |   |                      |
|------------------|---|----------------------|
| Rosemary         | } | of each equal parts. |
| Thyme            |   |                      |
| Wild Thyme       |   |                      |
| Wild Marjoram    |   |                      |
| Peppermint       |   |                      |
| Lavender Flowers |   |                      |
| Rose Flowers     |   |                      |
| Marjoram         |   |                      |
| Rue              |   |                      |

**Cooling.**

|                  |   |                      |
|------------------|---|----------------------|
| Melon Seed       | } | of each equal parts. |
| Cucumber Seed    |   |                      |
| Water Melon Seed |   |                      |



**Cough.**

|                |   |                      |
|----------------|---|----------------------|
| Maidenhair     | } | of each equal parts. |
| Hart's Tongue  |   |                      |
| Poppy Capsules |   |                      |
| Vervain        |   |                      |
| Hyssop         |   |                      |
| Ground Ivy     |   |                      |

**Diaphoretic, No. 1.**

|                   |    |    |    |    |          |
|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----------|
| Marshmallow Root  | .. | .. | .. | .. | 8 parts. |
| Liquorice         | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 "      |
| Orris             | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 "      |
| Ground Ivy        | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 "      |
| Aniseed           | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 part.  |
| Coltsfoot Leaves  | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 parts. |
| Red Poppy Flowers | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Mullein           | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |

**Diaphoretic, No. 2.**

|                   |   |                      |
|-------------------|---|----------------------|
| Sassafras Wood    | } | of each equal parts. |
| Guaiaac           |   |                      |
| China Root        |   |                      |
| Sarsaparilla Root |   |                      |

**Diaphoretic, No. 3.**

|                   |   |                      |
|-------------------|---|----------------------|
| Sassafras Wood    | } | of each equal parts. |
| Elder Flowers     |   |                      |
| Red Poppy Flowers |   |                      |
| Borage Leaves     |   |                      |

**Diaphoretic, No. 4.**

|              |    |    |    |    |          |
|--------------|----|----|----|----|----------|
| Guaiaac Wood | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 part.  |
| Burdock Root | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 parts. |
| Elm Bark     | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 part.  |
| Bittersweet  | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "      |

**Diaphoretic, Smith's.**

|                   |    |    |    |    |          |
|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----------|
| Sarsaparilla Root | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 parts. |
| China Root        | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Liquorice Root    | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Guaiaac Wood      | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Sassafras Wood    | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |

**Diuretic, No. 1.**

|                 |   |                      |
|-----------------|---|----------------------|
| Asparagus Root  | } | of each equal parts. |
| Parsley "       |   |                      |
| Celery "        |   |                      |
| Fennel "        |   |                      |
| Butcher's Broom |   |                      |

**Diuretic, No. 2.**

|                  |   |                      |
|------------------|---|----------------------|
| Marshmallow Root | } | of each equal parts. |
| Asparagus "      |   |                      |
| Liquorice "      |   |                      |
| Strawberry "     |   |                      |
| Couchgrass "     |   |                      |

**Emmenagogue.**

|                      |   |                      |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|
| Black Hellebore Root | } | of each equal parts. |
| Valerian "           |   |                      |
| Wormwood "           |   |                      |
| Wormwood Herb        |   |                      |
| Wormseed             |   |                      |

**Emollient.**

|                       |   |                      |
|-----------------------|---|----------------------|
| Marshmallow Flowers   | } | of each equal parts. |
| Mallow "              |   |                      |
| Mullein "             |   |                      |
| Pellitory-of-the-wall |   |                      |

**Infants' Corrective.**

|                |    |    |    |    |    |          |
|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----------|
| Fennel ..      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 parts. |
| Aniseed ..     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Couchgrass     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 5 "      |
| Polypody ..    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 5 "      |
| Liquorice Root | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 "     |
| Figs ..        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 "     |
| Johnsbread     | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 "     |
| Limeflowers    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 "     |
| Hartshorn      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 "     |

**Pectoral, Fruit.**

|                 |   |                      |
|-----------------|---|----------------------|
| Dates (stoned)  | } | of each equal parts. |
| Jujubes (fruit) |   |                      |
| Figs            |   |                      |
| Currants        |   |                      |

**Pectoral, No. 1 (Flowers).**

|                     |   |                      |
|---------------------|---|----------------------|
| Marshmallow Flowers | } | of each equal parts. |
| Mallow              |   |                      |
| Coltsfoot           |   |                      |
| Violet              |   |                      |
| Mullein             |   |                      |
| Red Poppy           |   |                      |
| Catsfoot            |   |                      |

**Pectoral, No. 2.**

|                   |    |    |    |    |    |          |
|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----------|
| Mallow Flowers    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 part.  |
| Red Poppy Flowers | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 parts. |
| Ground Ivy        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Maidenhair        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Hyssop            | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Liverwort         | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Balm..            | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Mullein Flowers   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 "      |
| Jujubes (fruit)   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 6 "      |
| Currants          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 6 "      |
| Raisins           | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 6 "      |
| Marshmallow Root  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 "     |
| Liquorice Root    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 12 "     |
| Figs              | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 20 "     |
| Johnsbread        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 20 "     |
| Barley            | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 24 "     |

**Pectoral (Brust Thee), No. 3.**

|                  |    |    |    |    |    |          |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----------|
| Aniseed          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 parts. |
| Mullein Flowers  | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Coltsfoot Leaves | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 "      |
| Orris Root       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 part.  |
| Liquorice Root   | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 parts. |
| Marshmallow Root | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 8 "      |

**Purgative (St. Germain).**

(Thé de santé.)

|                 |    |    |    |    |    |          |
|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----------|
| Fennel          | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 part.  |
| Cream of Tartar | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 "      |
| Elderflowers    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 parts. |
| Aniseed         | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 2 "      |
| Senna Leaves    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 4 "      |

**Swiss.**

|                 |   |                      |
|-----------------|---|----------------------|
| Wormwood        | } | of each equal parts. |
| Wood Betony     |   |                      |
| Bugle           |   |                      |
| Mountainmint    |   |                      |
| Water Germander |   |                      |
| Hyssop          |   |                      |
| Ground Ivy      |   |                      |
| Yarrow          |   |                      |
| Marjoram        |   |                      |
| Periwinkle      |   |                      |
| Rosemary        |   |                      |
| Sanicle         |   |                      |
| Sage            |   |                      |
| Thyme           |   |                      |
| Wild Thyme      |   |                      |
| Germander       |   |                      |
| Vervain         |   |                      |
| Arnica Flowers  |   |                      |
| Catsfoot „      |   |                      |
| Coltsfoot „     |   |                      |

**Vermifuge.**

|                   |   |                      |
|-------------------|---|----------------------|
| Tansy             | } | of each equal parts. |
| Wormwood          |   |                      |
| Wormseed (Levant) |   |                      |
| Chamomile         |   |                      |

---

# INDEX

OF

## THERAPEUTIC ACTION.

---

**Alteratives.** Blue Flag, Burdock, Echinacea, Figwort, Meze-reon, Poke Root, Queen's Delight, Red Clover, Sarsaparilla, Turkey Corn, Yellow Dock.

**Anodynes.** Aconite, Coca, Henbane, Hops, Indian Hemp, Jamaica Dogwood, Poppy.

**Anthelmintics.** Aloes, Butternut, Koussou, Male Fern, Pink-root, Tansy, Wormseed, Wormwood.

**Antiseptics.** Barberry, Echinacea, Eucalyptus, Golden Seal, Southernwood, Thyme, White Pond Lily, Wild Indigo.

**Antispasmodics.** Asafetida, Black Haw, Chamomile, Cohosh Black, Crampbark, Gelsemium, Ladies' Slipper, Lobelia, Mistletoe, Pulsatilla, Scullcap, Stramonium, Sundew, Valerian.

**Aphrodisiacs.** Damiana, Muirapuama, Saw Palmetto.

**Astringents.** Avens, Bayberry, Bistort, Blackberry, Catechu, Cranesbill, Nettle, Oak, Pinus Bark, Rhatany, Tormentilla, Witch Hazel.

**Carminatives.** Allspice, Angelica, Aniseed, Balm, Calamus, Cinnamon, Cloves, Fennel, Ginger, Peppermint.

**Cathartics.** Black Root, Buckthorn, Butternut, Jalap, Man-drake, Mountain Flax, Rhubarb, Senna.



**Demulcents.** Arrowroot, Comfrey, Couchgrass, Iceland Moss, Irish Moss, Linseed, Liquorice Root, Marshmallow, Slippery Elm.

**Diaphoretics and Sudorifics.** Angelica, Balm, Boneset, Crawley Root, Ipecacuanha, Jaborandi, Pennyroyal, Prickly Ash, Yarrow.

**Diuretics.** Broom, Buchu, Clivers, Couchgrass, Hydrangea, Juniper Berries, Pareira, Parsley, Parsley Piert, Pellitory, Pipsissiwa, Shepherd's Purse, Stone Root, Uva-ursi, Wild Carrot.

**Emetics.** Bitter Root, Ipecacuanha, Lobelia, Mustard, Tag Alder, Vervain.

**Emmenagogues.** Aloes, Arrach, Black Cohosh, Blue Cohosh, Corn Ergot, Ergot, Ground Pine, Hellebore Black, Life Root, Motherwort, Mugwort, Pennyroyal, Rue, Southernwood, Tansy, Wood Sage.

**Emollients.** Linseed, Liquorice Root, Marshmallow, Slippery Elm.

**Expectorants.** Benzoin, Elecampane, Horehound, Ipecacuanha, Lobelia, Lungwort, Mousear, Mullein, Pleurisy Root, Polypody Root, Senega, Squill, Wild Cherry, Yerba Santa.

**Febrifuges and Refrigerants.** Aconite, Angustura, Alstonia, Avens, Balm, Boneset, Catnep, Crawley Root, Devil's Bit, Five-leaf-grass, Gelsemium, Hellebore American, Peruvian Bark, Wormwood.

**Hemostatics.** Bistort, Cranesbill, Corn Ergot, Ergot.

**Hypnotics and Narcotics.** Belladonna, Bittersweet, Bugleweed, Hemlock, Henbane, Indian Hemp, Mistletoe, Passion Flower, Poison Oak, Poppy, Stramonium.

**Irritants.** Bitter Apple, Bryony, Cayenne, Mustard, Poison Oak, Thuja.

**Laxatives.** Buckthorn, Cascara Sagrada, Dandelion, Golden Seal, Mandrake, Manna, Mountain Flax.

**Mydriatics.** Belladonna, Henbane, Stramonium.

**Nutritives.** Arrowroot, Irish Moss, Iceland Moss, Salep, Saw Palmetto, Slippery Elm.

**Purgatives.** Aloes, Bitter Apple, Jalap, Mandrake, Scammony.

**Sedatives.** Aconite, Adrue, Belladonna, Black Haw, Crawley Root, Foxglove, Hemlock, Henbane, Jamaica Dogwood, Nightblooming Cereus, Passionflower, Wild Cherry, Willow.

**Stimulants.** Ammoniac, Blood Root, Cascarilla, Cayenne, Cinnamon, Cloves, Coca, Ginger, Horseradish, Jaborandi, Kola, Mustard, Nux Vomica, Paraguay Tea, Pennyroyal, Peppermint, Peruvian Balsam, Poplar, Prickly Ash, Snake-root, Wintergreen.

**Stomachics.** Allspice, Avens, Calamus, Centaury, Chamomile, Condurango, Cubebs, Peppermint, Quassia, Rhubarb, True Unicorn Root.

**Taenifuges.** Kamala, Kousso, Male Fern.

**Tonics.** Alstonia, Barberry, Bitter Root, Buckbean, Calumba, Chamomile, Chiretta, Centaury, Damiana, Gentian, Gold Thread, Hops, Kola, Nux Vomica, Peruvian Bark, Pipsissiwa, Poplar, Prickly Ash, Quassia, Strophanthus, Turkey Corn, Unicorn Root, Wild Cherry, Wormwood.

---

# INDEX

OF

## MEDICAL, BOTANICAL AND ECLECTIC BOOKS.

---

### **Coffin, A. I.**

Botanic Guide to Health and the Natural Pathology of Disease. Price, 5s.

Treatise on Midwifery, and the Diseases of Women and Children, with Remedies. Price, 3s. 6d.

Treatise of the Diseases of the Generative Organs with the means of cure by Botanical Remedies. Price, 1s. 6d.

Lectures on Medical Botany. Price, 1s.

All these works are written from a popular standpoint and designed for home cure of diseases by herbal remedies.

### **Culpepper's Herbal.**

A cheap edition of this popular work. Price, 1s.

### **Ellingwood, F.**

Materia Medica, Therapeutics and Pharmacognosy, with reference to the most direct action of drugs. One of the most recent and at the same time the most valuable books concerning botanical drugs and their application in the treatment of diseases. Specially written for the eclectic practitioner.

### **Fox, W., M.D. (U.S.A.)**

The Working Man's Model Family Botanic Guide; or, Every Man His Own Doctor. A well-known and popular family guide, which probably has the largest sale of any work of its class. Price, 2s. 6d.

### **Gardiner, Wm.**

The Working Man's Guide to Health. Price, 3s. 6d.

**Greer, J. H., Dr.**

**Physician in the House.** A large work containing a vast amount of medical information, and written with a special aim to its use as a home guide to health. Price, 10s. 6d.

**Goss, I. J. M. (M.D.)**

**Materia Medica, Pharmacology and Special Therapeutics.**

**The Practice of Medicine, or the Specific Art of Healing.**

**King, John (M.D.),** late Professor of Obstetrics in the Eclectic Medical Institute, Cincinnati, U.S.A.

**The American Dispensatory.** This book is regarded as a standard work in eclectic practice in the United States, and it has a complete list of American botanic drugs with fullest description of their constituents, actions, and uses. The latest editions have been edited by Drs. H. Felter and Lloyd.

**Diagnosis and Treatment of Chronic Diseases.** Considered by many to be one of the finest works written upon the treatment of chronic diseases by botanical and eclectic remedies.

**The New American Family Physician.**

**Woman: Her Diseases and their Treatment.**

**Kneipp, S., Father.**

**Water Cure.** Price, 3s. 6d.

**"My Will."** Price, 6s.

**Thus shalt Thou Live.** Price, 6s. Contain particulars of treatment and methods pursued by Father Kneipp.

**Lewis.**

**Pocket Medical Vocabulary.** A concise guide, in handy form, to medical terms.

**Merrell.**

**Digest of Materia Medica and Pharmacy.** An eclectic textbook.

**Robinson, M. (M.D.)**

**Family Herbal.** Coloured, price, 3s. 6d.; plain, price, 2s. 6d. A popular treatise upon old-fashioned herbal lines, dealing largely with English herbs.

**Scudder, John M. (M.D.),** late Professor of the Practice of Medicine in the Eclectic Medical Institute, Cincinnati, U.S.A.

**The Eclectic Practice of Medicine.** 14th Edition. The best recommendation of this work comes in the statement "*14th Edition.*" "It is the authority of the eclectic school of medicine, and thousands of sick are daily treated according to it. Thus far it has proven sufficient, and has given relief and success that others have failed to obtain."

**The Principles of Medicine.**

**The Eclectic Practice in Diseases of Children.**

**A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Women.**

**Specific Medication and Specific Medicines.**

**Specific Diagnosis.**

**The American Eclectic Materia Medica and Therapeutics.**

**The Eclectic Practice of Medicine for Families.**

**Medicated Inhalation.**

Dr. Scudder's works are considered standard treatises upon their various subjects, and are used as textbooks in American Eclectic Institutes.

**Skelton, J., Dr.**

**Science and Practice of Medicine.** This is one of the few distinctly English herbal books written especially for the practitioner. It has recently been re-published by the National Association of Herbalists.

**Slack, Geo., Medical Botanist.**

**Slack's Herbal.** Price, 6d. A small work embodying the practical experiences of an old medical herbalist. It forms an inexpensive and popular guide to botanical treatment.

**Warren, Ira (M.D.)**

**Household Physician.**

**Webster, H. T., Dr.**

**Principles of Medicine.**

**Dynamical Therapeutics.**

These works by the former Professor of Medicine in the California Eclectic Medical College form a unique contribution to the literature of this well-known school of practitioners, and are well worth the perusal of those who are interested in botanical treatment of diseases.



# ADDITIONS.

(TOO LATE FOR CLASSIFICATION.)

---

**ADDER'S TONGUE, ENGLISH.**      *Ophloglossum  
vulgatum.*

**Part used**—Leaves, herb.

**Action**—Antiseptic, detergent.

**BUGLE.**      *Ajuga reptans.*

**Synonym**—Bugula, Common Bugle.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Bitter, astringent, aromatic. Has been employed in hemorrhages, biliary disorders, and consumption.

**GERMANDER.**      *Teucrium Chamaedrys.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Stimulant, tonic, diaphoretic, diuretic. Has been employed in rheumatism, gout, intermittent fevers, scrofula, and skin diseases.

**HOREHOUND, BLACK.**      *Ballota nigra.*

**Synonym**—Marrubium nigrum.

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Stimulant, antispasmodic, vermifuge.

**HORSEMINT, ENGLISH.**      *Mentha sylvestris.*

**Part used**—Herb.

**Action**—Carminative, stimulant.

**LIFE EVERLASTING, PEARL FLOWERED.***Gnaphalium margueritaceum.***Synonym**—Pearlflower.**Part used**—Herb.

For action and uses see Life Everlasting.

**PINE, WHITE.***Pinus Strobus.***Part used**—Bark.

**Action**—Expectorant, diuretic, demulcent. Owing to its balsamic properties it is used for the relief of coughs, colds, and chest diseases generally. It seems also to exert a favourable influence upon the urinary apparatus. The compound syrup is the popular form of administration, and is made from Wild Cherry, Bloodroot, Balm of Gilead, &c.

**Preparation**—Fluid extract : Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

---

**Acacia.** **Synonym**—Acacia arabica, Acacia vera.

**Aconite.** **Preparation**—Liniment B.P.

**Amaranth.** **Synonym**—Amaranthus melancholicus.

**Angelica.** **Synonym**—Angelica officinalis, Garden Angelica.

**Angustura.** **Synonym**—Galipea officinalis.

**Avens, Water.** **Synonym**—Geum rivale.

**Belladonna.** **Preparations**—Alcoholic extract, B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 grain. Green extract, B.P. : Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 grain. Liniment B.P. Juice B.P. : Dose, 5-15 drops.

**Birthwort.** **Synonym**—Aristolochia Clematitis.

**Blackberry.** **Synonym**—Rubus fruticosus.

**Broom.** **Preparation**—Juice B.P. : Dose, 1-2 drachms.

**Bryony, White.** **Synonym**—Bryonia dioica.

**Buchu.** Synonym—*Diosma betulina*.

**Cascara Sagrada.** Preparations—Solid extract, B.P.: Dose, 2-8 grains. Aromatic Syrup, B.P.: Dose  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drachms.

**Chamomile.** Preparations—Solid extract B.P.: Dose, 2-8 grains. Oil B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 drops.

**Cinnamon.** Preparation—Oil B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 drops.

**Cloves.** Synonym—*Caryophyllus aromaticus*.

**Cohosh, Black.** Synonym—*Macrotys racemosa*.

**Couchgrass.** Synonym—*Triticum repens*.

**Cuckoopoint.** Synonym—*Lords-and-Ladies*.

**Cudweed.** Synonym—*Gnaphalium uliginosum*.

**Dandelion.** Preparations—Solid extract, B.P.: Dose, 5-15 grains. Juice B.P.: Dose, 1-2 drachms.

**Eryngo.** Synonym—*Eryngium maritimum*.

**Ground Ivy.** Synonym—*Nepeta glechoma*.

**Hartstongue.** *Asplenium Scolopendrium*. Synonym—*Spleenwort*, *Asplenium trichomanes*.

**Henbane.** Preparation—Juice B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm.

**Holy Thistle.** Synonym—*Carduus benedictus*.

**Hops.** Preparation—Infusion B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 ounces.

**Houseleek.** Synonym—*Sengreen*.

**Ipecacuanha.** Synonym—*Psychotria Ipecacuanha*.

**Jalap.** Synonym—*Ipomaea jalapa*, *Convolvulus jalapa*.

**Larch.** Synonym—*Larix Europaea*.

**Life Everlasting.** Synonym—*Catsfoot*.

**Life Root.** Synonym—*Senecio gracilis*.

**Limefruit.** Synonym—*Citrus acida*, *Citrus acris*.

**Nux Vomica.** Preparation—Solid extract, B.P.: Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 grain.





ONTARIO  
COLLEGE OF PHARMACY  
44 GERRARD ST E  
TORONTO.



RS  
164  
W7  
1900z  
C.1  
PHAR

